

Multilingual bibliographies: The `babelbib` package

Harald Harders
`harald.harders@gmx.de`

Version v1.33, 2020/10/29, printed October 29, 2020

Abstract

This package enables to generate multilingual bibliographies in cooperation with `babel`. Two approaches are possible: Each citation may be written in another language, or the whole bibliography can be typeset in a language chosen by the user.

In addition, the package supports commands to change the typography of the bibliographies.

The current version supports Afrikaans, Bahasa, Catalan, Croatian, Danish, Dutch, English, Esperanto, Finnish, French,¹ Galician, German, Greek, Italian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Spanish, and Swedish. Please help me to add more languages.

Many of the standard and extended bibliography styles are available. Please read section ??.

If you have used version 0.1 of this package: The mechanism to change fonts has changed, please read section ??.

Have a look to `tugboat-babelbib.pdf` which includes detailed descriptions how to use and extend the `babelbib` bundle.

Contents

Copyright

Copyright 2003–2019 Harald Harders.

Copyright 2019–2020 Norbert Preining.

This program can be redistributed and/or modified under the terms of the LaTeX Project Public License Distributed from CTAN archives in directory `macros/latex/base/lppl.txt`; either version 1 of the License, or any later version.

¹Babelbib does not work with `frenchle` prior V5.987. Please update the `frenchle` package or use the native `babel` support for French, instead.

1 Introduction

This package is a replacement for `bibgerm.sty` [?] with the aim to be extendable to other languages more easily. In addition, `babelbib` provides a more flexible typography of bibliographies without the need to change `bst` files. But there are two shortcomings: This package needs `babel.sty` [?] (thus, it does not work with `german.sty` or `ngerman.sty`), and it is written for L^AT_EX 2_ε and does not work with plain T_EX.

The current version supports Afrikaans, Bahasa, Catalan, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, English, Esperanto, Finnish, French,² Galician, German, Greek, Italian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Spanish, and Swedish.

If you have used version 0.1 of this package: The mechanism to change fonts have changed, please read section ??.

2 Usage

To use this package place

`\usepackage{babelbib}`

into the preamble of your document. The package loads all necessary language definitions for all files it knows that are loaded by `babel`.

By default, the language of the bibliographic keywords (“editor”, “page”, etc.) switches for each item to the language of the cited document.³ If all citations shall be written in the same language, add the option `fixlanguage` to the package call. Then, all bibliographies are typeset in the document’s main language. To change the bibliography’s language, use `\selectbiblanguage{language}`. This command only has an effect, if `fixlanguage` is set.

`babelbib` supports the B^IT_EX styles `babplain`, `babplai3`, `babalpha`, `babunsrt`, `bababbrv`, and `bababbr3` that correspond to the standard `bst` files, but include international support as well as flexible typography.⁴ As usual, you select the style using `\bibliographystyle{filename}`. In addition, the package supports the B^IT_EX style `babamsp1` which corresponds to `amsp1` by the \mathcal{AMS} . If you want to use this style, you have to add the option `languagenames` to the call of the package. Default is `nolanguagenames`.

If you don’t like some of the keywords provided by `babelbib`, or if you want to use new ones, you are able to get these using the command `\declarebtcommands`. It takes two arguments, where the first is the language for which you want to add or change keywords, and the second is the list of command definitions. It seems to be best to show that for an example. You may want to change the definitions

²Babelbib does not work with `frenchle` prior V5,987. Please update the `frenchle` package or use the native `babel` support for French, instead.

³This is equivalent to using the package option `varlanguage`.

⁴The versions with the 3 in the filenames replace the second and later authors by *et al.*, if more than three authors are given.

for Ph.D. theses for English and German with new orthography (the defaults are “PhD thesis” resp. „Dissertation“). You can reach a change by the following code:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxphdthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{english}{Ph.D.\ thesis}}%
}
\declarebtxcommands{ngerman}{%
  \def\btxphdthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{ngerman}{Doktorarbeit}}%
}
```

You may change more than one command in one `\setbtxcommand` command. You just have to add more of the `\def...` lines. But please don’t forget the percent sign at the end of the lines in order to avoid unwanted spaces in the output. The \mathcal{AMS} \LaTeX style `amsplain` uses “Ph.D. thesis” instead of the default “PhD thesis” for `babamsp1`. If you want the same keyword as in the \mathcal{AMS} original, you can use the `\declarebtxcommands` line shown above.

3 Preparing the bib files

In order to use the feature of multilingual bibliographies, add the field `language` to every entry in your `bib` files. This field gives the language of the cited document, e.g.

```
@InBook{dieter1997a,
  editor =      {Dieter, George~E. and others},
  title =      {Materials Selection and Design},
  chapter =    {Effects of Composition, Processing, and Structure on
                Properties of Engineering Plastics},
  publisher =   {ASM International},
  year =       1997,
  volume =     20,
  series =     {ASM Handbook},
  pages =      {434--456},
  language =   {english},
  isbn =      {0-87170-386-6}
}
```

Then, the output of the document data (title, authors, series, etc.) is typeset with correct hyphenation patterns. Whether also the keywords (“edition”, “pages”, etc.) are switched to the citation language, depends on whether `fixlanguage` has been used. All languages that appear in the bibliography have to be loaded by `babel`.

`\setbtxfallbacklanguage`

If the field `language` is missing, the citation is typeset using a fall-back language. By default, the document’s main language (that one that is active at `\begin{document}`) is used. You can change the fall-back language by using `\setbtxfallbacklanguage{\language}`, e.g.,

```
\setbtxfallbacklanguage{ngerman}
```

`babelbib` supports a couple of additional fields: `ISBN`, `ISSN`, `URL`, `URLDATE`, and `ANNOTE`. `ISBN` and `ISSN` take the ISBN or ISSN respectively. `URL` is the address of a WWW page while `URLDATE` is the date when the WWW page has been visited. The field `URL` is typeset using the command `\url` if available, e.g., if the user has loaded `url.sty`. Otherwise, `babelbib` defines a `\url` command which just calls `\texttt`. `ANNOTE` typesets annotations after each entry in the bibliography. By default, a `quotation` environment (starting with `\noindent`) is used. If the field `ANNOTELANGUAGE` is also given, the language is switched to the specified language. Otherwise the language of the keywords is used.

You can change the behaviour by redefining `\btxannotation{<annotations>}`. The annotations are only printed when the package option `annotate` is used.

`\biblanguage`

If you want to use language-dependent commands as `\alsoname` in a bibliography that was produced with `fixlanguage` you will be surprised that the commands change the output depending on the language of the citation. If you want to write a field with the keyword language, you can use the command `\biblanguage`, e.g.,

```
@Article{abinger1988a,
  author = {Abinger, R. and Hammer, F. and Leopold, J. and others},
  title = {Gro"ssschaden an einem 300"=MW"=Dampfturbosatz},
  journal = {Der Maschinenschaden},
  year = 1988,
  volume = 61,
  number = 2,
  pages = {58--60},
  language = {ngerman},
  note = {\biblanguage{\alsoname~\cite{abinger1990a}}}}
}
```

This will give the note “see also [...]” instead of “siehe auch [...]” when the bibliography uses English keywords.

4 Available bibliography styles

The `babelbib` bundle contains adapted versions of the standard bibliography styles `plain`, `unsrt`, `abbrv`, and `alpha`. They are called `babplain`, `babunsrt`, `bababbrv`, and `babalpha`, respectively. All variants write names in a special manner when more than one author is given. The first author is written “Lastname, Forename” while all other authors are written “Forename Lastname”. This is done to emphasize the ordering by the lastname.

If you don’t want this behaviour you can use additional variants that use the same notation for all names. By appending `-fl` to the style name, e.g., `babalpha-fl`, all names are written “Forename Lastname”. By appending `-lf`, e.g., `babalpha-lf`, all names are written “Lastname, Forename”.

The style `babamspl` is the `babelbib` equivalent to `amsplain`.

Table 1: Default values for the fonts in bibliographies. If no value is given, the standard font (normally upright roman) is used.

Element	Data types	Default value for BibTeX style	
		bababbrv, babalpha babplain, babunsrt	babamsp1
name	Authors, editors		
lastname	Lastnames of Authors, editors		
title	All kinds of titles	\emph	\emph
jtitle	Title of journal articles	\emph	\emph
etal	“ <i>et al.</i> ”	\emph	
journal	Journal name		
publisher	Publisher name		
volume	Volume (journal)		\textbf
ISBN	ISBN	\MakeUppercase	\MakeUppercase
ISSN	ISSN	\MakeUppercase	\MakeUppercase
url	URL	\url	\url
urldate	visiting date of URL		
ordinal	ordinal numbers in edition		

5 Customisation of the bibliography’s typography

In contrast to the standard and `germbib` `bst` files, the appearance of the different data types is not fixed for `bab*.bst`. There are commands for some data fields that determine the used font.

`\setbibliographyfont`

You can change some font specifications in the bibliography using the command `\setbibliographyfont{<element>}{}`, where `<element>` is a typographic element, listed in table ??, `` is a command that takes one argument, e.g. `\textbf`, `\emph`, or `\textsc`. If no suitable command is available, you have to define one, first. For example, you can get a bold italic font as follows:

```
\newcommand\textitbf[1]{\bfseries\itshape #1\}%
\setbibliographyfont{title}{\textitbf}%
```

As it can be seen in this example, the argument of the used font command mustn’t be specified in `\setbibliographyfont`.

5.1 Names

The `<element>` `name` changes the whole name of the author, including forename and lastname. If `lastname` is also specified, it changes the lastname within the font for the name. For example,

```
\setbibliographyfont{name}{\emph}
\setbibliographyfont{lastname}{\MakeUppercase}
```

leads to `\emph{Harald \MakeUppercase{Harders}}` resp. “*Harald HARDERS*”.

By default, a colon is printed after the author names. If you want another sign, just redefine the command `\btxauthorcolon`:

```
\renewcommand\btxauthorcolon{,}
```

Unfortunately, it cannot detect whether the name ends on a fullstop. Thus, things like “Harders, H.. *Title of document*” may appear.

5.2 URL’s

The font definition for `urldate` can also be used not to change the font but to provide a command that writes the date in the correct language, e.g., using the `isodate` package:

```
\usepackage[short]{isodate}
\setbibliographyfont{urldate}{\printdate}
```

When using `urldate`, normally a string is printed between the url itself and the the date, e.g., in English “`http://www.dante.de`, visited on 2005-11-11”. The string is “`, visited on`”. This is reached by the definition of the internal command `\btxurldatecomment`, e.g., for English

```
\def\btxurldatecomment#1{%
  \protect\foreignlanguage{english}{, visited on #1}%
}
```

You can change this command, for example, to typeset the date in brackets:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxurldatecomment#1{ [#1]}%
}
```

Be sure not to forget the leading space. It is necessary to be able to begin with a comma which does not have a space before it.

5.3 ISBN and ISSN

`\btxISBN` `\btxISSN` There are two additional commands, `\btxISBN` and `\btxISSN`. They generate the strings “ISBN” and “ISSN” in bibliographies. By default, they do it without a change of the font. For example, if using oldstyle digits, it could be worth to change them e.g. to

```
\renewcommand\btxISBN{\textsc{isbn}}
\renewcommand\btxISSN{\textsc{issn}}
```

`\btxprintISBN` `\btxprintISSN` By default, the ISBN resp. ISSN is printed if present in the data base. You can switch this behaviour off by using `\btxprintISBN{false}` resp. `\btxprintISSN{false}`. Similarly, printing is switched on by `\btxprintISBN{true}` resp. `\btxprintISSN{true}`. Alternatively, you can switch on or off the ISBN and ISSN when loading the package by using the package options `isbn`, `noisbn`, `issn`, or `noissn`.

This, however, only works for the “standard” styles, i. e., not for the \mathcal{AMS} style `babamsp1`.

If you are using `babamsp1`, the language names of the citations are printed by default, as the original \mathcal{AMS} style does it. You can avoid this by adding following line to your preamble:

```
\newcommand\btxprintamslanguage[1]{}
```

5.4 Spaces between forenames

`\btxfnamespaceshort` The spaces between multiple forenames are written by `\btxfnamespacelong` and `\btxfnamespaceshort` for full and abbreviated forenames, respectively. By default, a normal space is used between full forenames, and a thin space (`\,`) is used between abbreviated forenames (with the exception English where no space is printed). These defaults can be changed language-dependent:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
  \def\btxfnamespacelong{~}%
}
```

5.5 Edition numbers

Ordinal numbers for editions are handled by L^AT_EX when typesetting the bibliography. You just have to give the number itself in the `bib` file and it is typeset correctly in the bibliography, e.g.,

```
edition = 3
```

is typeset as “3.” in German and “3rd” in English. For some other languages, corresponding definitions are included in this package as well. Unfortunately, I do not know about some languages how to write ordinal numbers. Thus, in some languages, a warning is produced and the given number is printed without a change (“3” in the example). If not a pure number is given, it also is typeset without a change. You can add or change the output of edition numbers on a language basis, e.g.,

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxnumeralshort#1{%
    \btxnumeralenglish{english}{#1}}%
  \def\btxnumerallong#1{%
    \ifnumber{#1}{%
      \ifcase#1 0th\or first\or second\or third\or forth\or fifth\or
        sixth\or seventh\or eighth\or ninth\or tenth\else
        \btxnumeralenglish{english}{#1}%
      \fi}{#1}}%
}
```

This example typesets the ordinals between 1st and 10th as words and switches to the short form for larger numbers in English language for the long version and uses the default function for the short version.

Three output formats are predefined: `\bt numeraldot` prints the number with a dot followed, as it is common in German. `\bt numeralenglish` adds “st”, “nd”, “rd”, or “th”, depending on the number. And `\bt numeralfallback` generates a warning and prints the number as given.

If you, for instance, want to switch the Danish behaviour to be as the German is, use these commands:

```
\declarebtcommands{danish}{%
  \def\bt numeralshort#1{\bt numeraldot{danish}{#1}}%
  \def\bt numeralallong#1{\bt numeraldot{danish}{#1}}%
}
```

For the English variant, a font `numeral` is predefined that typesets the appended characters. If you, for example, want to print the superscripted, use

```
\setbibliographyfont{numeral}{\textsuperscript}
```

If you know how numerals are handled in a language, please send me an eMail.

5.6 Printing of month and year

datename Starting with version 1.29, `babelbib` prints dates in the format “MMM YYYY” with the name of the month in case the month is specified in an bibliography entry by default (or by using the package option `datename`). For example,

```
@Manual{baeker1998a,
  title = {Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard -- Technik
           und Anwendungen},
  author = {B\aker, M.},
  organization = {Institut f\ur Werkstoffe, Technische Universit\at
                 Braunschweig},
  address = {Braunschweig},
  month = oct,
  year = 1998,
  language = {ngerman}
}

@TechReport{aurenhammer1996a,
  author = {Aurenhammer, F. and Klein, R.},
  title = {Voronoi Diagrams},
  institution = {FernUniversit\at Gesamthochschule in Hagen},
  year = 1996,
  number = 198,
  month = 5,
  language = {english}
}
```

results in

- [1] Bäker, M.: *Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard – Technik und Anwendungen*. Institut für Werkstoffe, Technische Universität Braunschweig, Braunschweig, October 1998.
- [2] Aurenhammer, F. and R. Klein: *Voronoi Diagrams*. Technical Report 198, FernUniversität Gesamthochschule in Hagen, May 1996.

Note that this conversion only works if you specify the month using the predefined macro names `jan`, `feb`, etc. or if you specify the month numerically (1, 2, 3, etc.). If you use strings (e.g., “January”), the handling of months does not work so that month and year are printed as given in any case.

Whether the full name (e.g., “October”) or an abbreviation (e.g., “Oct.”) is printed, is determined by the bibliography style (`.bst`).

`datenumERIC` By loading `babelbib` with the package option `datenumERIC`, the month is converted to a number. Currently, the output format is “MM/YYYY” in all languages. The result looks as follows:

- [1] Bäker, M.: *Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard – Technik und Anwendungen*. Institut für Werkstoffe, Technische Universität Braunschweig, Braunschweig, 10/1998.
- [2] Aurenhammer, F. and R. Klein: *Voronoi Diagrams*. Technical Report 198, FernUniversität Gesamthochschule in Hagen, 5/1996.

`\btxprintmonthyearnum` If you don’t like the used format, you might change it by redefining the macro `\btxprintmonthyearnum` for your language as follows:

```
\declarebtxcommands{danish}{%
  \def\btxprintmonthyearnum#1#2{#1-#2}%
}
```

Here, the first argument is the month, the second the year.

`dateasis` By loading `babelbib` with the package option `dateasis`, the month is printed as specified in the `bib` file in the format “MMM YYYY”. Beware that the internal macro names `jan`, `feb`, etc. are handled as numbers so that following output is gained:

- [1] Bäker, M.: *Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard – Technik und Anwendungen*. Institut für Werkstoffe, Technische Universität Braunschweig, Braunschweig, 10 1998.
- [2] Aurenhammer, F. and R. Klein: *Voronoi Diagrams*. Technical Report 198, FernUniversität Gesamthochschule in Hagen, 5 1996.

6 How to add new languages

The language definitions are placed in special files with the extension `.bdf`. If you want to add a new language to the `babelbib` system, you should copy one of the

existing `bdf` files and change the new file. Make sure to use an existing `bdf` file of the most recent babelbib version.

Since `babelbib.sty` contains a list of known languages, it will not find the new language definition file, automatically. Then, you can give the name of the new file without extension as an option when loading `babelbib`. For example, to load `mylang.bdf`, you have to load the package as follows:

```
\usepackage[mylang]{babelbib}
```

If you have developed a new `bdf` file, please send it to `harald.harders@gmx.de`. Then, I will add it to the `babelbib` system.

7 Problems and Incompatibilities

- Babelbib does not work together with old versions of the `frenchle` package prior V5,987. Please update the `frenchle` package or use the native babel support for the French language, instead.
- If babelbib is used together with one of the classes of the KOMA-Script bundle, some additional spaces are added when numerical edition numbers are used. This is a KOMA-Script bug and will be fixed in the next KOMA-Script release.

8 To Do

- Add more languages.
- Complete Dutch.
- Add the possibility to switch off ISBN and ISSN to `babasmp1`.

Acknowledgements

Danie Els, `dnjels@sun.ac.za` (Afrikaans); Taneli Huuskonen, `huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi` (Esperanto, Finnish); Víctor Luaña, `victor@fluor.quimica.uniovi.es` (Spanish); Hans Fredrik Nordhaug, `hansfn@mi.uib.no` (Norwegian, Swedish); Robert Fuster, `rfuster@imm.upv.es` (Catalan); Markus Kohm, `komascript@gmx.info` (Different schemes for writing names); Matthias D. Eisner, `matthias.eisner@ethz.ch` (protect `\foreignlanguage` calls); Daniel Winkelmann, `daniel.winkelmann@club-internet.fr` (idea for different formatting of forenames and lastnames); Jan Steffan, `me@jansteffan.de` (`\setbtxfallbacklanguage`); Philip Ratcliffe, `philip.ratcliffe@email.it` (corrections for Italian); Angel Tsankov, `bigman@abv.bg` (bugfix with `\bbbb{CurrentOption}`loaded); Prokopis Prokopidis, `prokopis@ilsp.gr` (Greek); Daniel Flipo, `daniel.flipo@univ-lille1.fr` (French numerals); Ignacio Fernández Galván, `jellby@yahoo.com` (Spanish numerals); Peter Bartke, `bartke@inf.fu-berlin.de` (idea of `annotate` field);

Yanti Yulianti, `y_yanti@students.itb.ac.id` (Bahasa); Miguel Rodríguez Penabad, `penabad@udc.es` (Galician); José Carlos Santos, `jcsantos@fc.up.pt` (Portuguese); Iago Quiñones, `iagoqo@gmail.com` (bugfix for Spanish); Erik Östhols, `erik.osthols@gmail.com` (Swedish); Zoran Filipovic, `zoran.filipovic@yahoo.com` (Serbian); Andrei Dragomirescu, `andrei.dragomirescu@gmail.com`; Tomas Hnizdil, `tomash.cz@gmail.com`.

Furthermore, I thank the person who provided Russian. Unfortunately, I cannot find the name anymore.

References

- [1] Braams, Johannes: *Babel, a multilingual package for use with L^AT_EX's standard document classes*, 2002. CTAN:macros/latex/required/babel/.
- [2] Wallmeier, M., A. Scherer, and H. Harders: *Macros for german B_IB_T_EXing*, 2000. CTAN:biblio/bibtex/contrib/germbib/.

9 The implementation

Source lines that look like `<*....>` or `</...>` where `...` is arbitrary text are not written into the output files. If a source line starts with `<...>`, this part of the line is omitted.

9.1 Headings of the files

Heading of the package and the other files:

```

1 <*package>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1998/06/01]
3 \ProvidesPackage{babelbib}
4 </package>
```

File heads of the bdf files:

```

5 <afrikaans>%% Language definitions for Afrikaans by
6 <afrikaans>%%   Danie Els <dnjels@sun.ac.za>
7 <afrikaans>\ProvidesFile{afrikaans.bdf}
8 <bahasa>%% Language definitions for Bahasa by
9 <bahasa>%%   Yanti Yulianti <y_yanti@students.itb.ac.id>
10 <bahasa>\ProvidesFile{bahasa.bdf}
11 <catalan>%% Language definitions for Catalan by
12 <catalan>%%   Robert Fuster <rfuster@imm.upv.es>
13 <catalan>\ProvidesFile{catalan.bdf}
14 <croatian>%% Language definitions for Croatian by
15 <croatian>%%   Vedran Miletic\`c <vmiletic@inf.uniri.hr>,
16 <croatian>%%   Ivan Kokan <ivan.kokan@gmail.com>,
17 <croatian>%%   Ivica Naki\`c <nakic@math.hr>
18 <croatian>\ProvidesFile{croatian.bdf}
```

```

19 <czech>%% Language definitions for Czech by
20 <czech>%%   Tomas Hnizdil <tomash.cz@gmail.com>
21 <czech>\ProvidesFile{czech.bdf}
22 <danish>\ProvidesFile{danish.bdf}
23 <dutch>\ProvidesFile{dutch.bdf}
24 <english>\ProvidesFile{english.bdf}
25 <esperanto>%% Language definitions for Esperanto by
26 <esperanto>%%   Taneli Huuskonen <huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi>
27 <esperanto>\ProvidesFile{esperanto.bdf}
28 <finnish>%% Language definitions for Finnish by
29 <finnish>%%   Taneli Huuskonen <huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi>
30 <finnish>\ProvidesFile{finnish.bdf}
31 <french>\ProvidesFile{french.bdf}
32 <galician>%% Language definitions for Galician by
33 <galician>%%   Miguel Rodr{\'}iguez Penabad <penabad@udc.es>
34 <galician>\ProvidesFile{galician.bdf}
35 <german>\ProvidesFile{german.bdf}
36 <greek>\ProvidesFile{greek.bdf}
37 <greek>%% Language definitions for Greek by
38 <greek>%%   Prokopis Prokopidis <prokopis@ilsp.gr>
39 <italian>\ProvidesFile{italian.bdf}
40 <norsk>%% Language definitions for Norwegian by
41 <norsk>%%   Hans Fredrik Nordhaug <hansfn@mi.uib.no>
42 <norsk>\ProvidesFile{norsk.bdf}
43 <portuguese>%% Language definitions for Portuguese by
44 <portuguese>%%   Jos\'}e Carlos Santos <jcsantos@fc.up.pt>
45 <portuguese>\ProvidesFile{portuguese.bdf}
46 <romanian>%% Language definitions for Romanian by
47 <romanian>%%   Andrei Dragomirescu <andrei.dragomirescu@gmail.com>
48 <romanian>\ProvidesFile{romanian.bdf}
49 <russian>%% Language definitions for Russian by
50 <russian>%%   ... (can't find the information. If it was you please tell me!)
51 <russian>\ProvidesFile{russian.bdf}
52 <serbian>%% Language definitions for Serbian by
53 <serbian>%%   Zoran Filipovic <zoran.filipovic@yahoo.com>
54 <serbian>\ProvidesFile{serbian.bdf}
55 <spanish>%% Language definitions for Spanish by
56 <spanish>%%   V{\'}ctor Lua{\~n}a <victor@fluor.quimica.uniovi.es>
57 <spanish>\ProvidesFile{spanish.bdf}
58 <swedish>%% Language definitions for Swedish by
59 <swedish>%%   Hans Fredrik Nordhaug <hansfn@mi.uib.no> and
60 <swedish>%%   Erik \"Osthols <erik.osthols@gmail.com>
61 <swedish>\ProvidesFile{swedish.bdf}

```

Version information unique for all generated files:

```

62 <latex> [2020/10/29 v1.33 babelbib: multilingual bibliographies (HH)]
63 <bst>%% 2020/10/29 v1.33 babelbib: multilingual bibliographies (HH)

```

9.2 The package itself

Define an option which fixes the language in the bibliography to the main language of the document.

```
64 <*package>
65 \newif\ifbbbfixlanguage
66 \DeclareOption{fixlanguage}{\bbbfixlanguage>true}
67 \DeclareOption{varlanguage}{\bbbfixlanguage>false}
```

If this option is used, generate the commands `\btxlabelname<language>` that save how languages are called in other languages, e. g. in German, French is called „französisch“.

```
68 \newif\ifbbblanguagenames
69 \DeclareOption{no languagenames}{\bbblanguagenames>false}
70 \DeclareOption{languagenames}{\bbblanguagenames=true}

71 \newif\ifbbbbnotations
72 \DeclareOption{annote}{\bbbbnotation=true}
73 \DeclareOption{noannote}{\bbbbnotation=false}
```

`\ifbtx@printISBN` The booleans that store the necessary information if ISBN and ISSN shall be printed.

`\ifbtx@printISSN`

```
74 \newif\ifbtx@printISBN
75 \newif\ifbtx@printISSN
76 \DeclareOption{isbn}{\btx@printISBN=true}
77 \DeclareOption{noisbn}{\btx@printISBN=false}
78 \DeclareOption{issn}{\btx@printISSN=true}
79 \DeclareOption{noissn}{\btx@printISSN=false}
```

`\bbbfundefined`

```
80 \newcommand\btxprintmonthyear[4]{%
81 \newcommand*\btx@dateasis{%
82 \def\btxprintmonthyear##1##2##3##4{##2\ ##3}%
83 }
84 \newcommand*\btx@datenumeric{%
85 \def\btxprintmonthyear##1##2##3##4{%
86 \ifnumber{##2}{\btxprintmonthyearnum{##2}{##3}}{##2\ ##3}}%
87 }
88 \newcommand*\btx@datename{%
89 \def\btxprintmonthyear##1##2##3##4{%
90 \ifnumber{##2}{%
91 \ifcase ##2 \or
92 \csname btxmonjan##4\endcsname{##1}\or
93 \csname btxmonfeb##4\endcsname{##1}\or
94 \csname btxmonmar##4\endcsname{##1}\or
95 \csname btxmonapr##4\endcsname{##1}\or
96 \csname btxmonmay##4\endcsname{##1}\or
97 \csname btxmonjun##4\endcsname{##1}\or
98 \csname btxmonjul##4\endcsname{##1}\or
99 \csname btxmonaug##4\endcsname{##1}\or
```

```

100     \csname btxmonsep##4\endcsname{##1}\or
101     \csname btxmonoct##4\endcsname{##1}\or
102     \csname btxmonnov##4\endcsname{##1}\or
103     \csname btxmondec##4\endcsname{##1}\or
104     \PackageError{babelbib}{%
105         Month outside range 1 to 12 used}{%
106         Better use the BibTeX names jan, feb, mar, etc.}%
107     \fi
108     \ ##3%
109 }{%
110     ##2\ ##3}%
111 }%
112 }
113 \DeclareOption{dateasis}{\btx@dateasis}
114 \DeclareOption{datanumeric}{\btx@datanumeric}
115 \DeclareOption{dataname}{\btx@dataname}

```

If additional options are given, try to load these as languages. This is implemented in order to be able to use a new language that is not yet supported by the official `babelbib`.

```

116 \DeclareOption*{%
117     \InputIfFileExists{\CurrentOption.bdf}{%
118         \expandafter\def\csname bbbb\CurrentOption loaded\endcsname{\@empty}%
119     }{%
120         \PackageError{babelbib}{%
121             Language definition file \CurrentOption.bdf not found}{%
122             Maybe you misspelled the language option?}%
123     }%
124 }

```

Default options.

```

125 \ExecuteOptions{varlanguage,nolanguagenames,noannotate,isbn,issn,dataname}

```

Process the given options.

```

126 \ProcessOptions*

```

`\bbbifundefined` Define a replacement for `\@ifundefined` that does not define the command it is tested for as side effect. This command has been taken from a news posting by Markus Kohm (markus.kohm@gmx.de).

```

127 \newcommand*{\bbbifundefined}[1]{%
128     \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
129     \expandafter\ifx\csname #1\endcsname\relax
130         \expandafter\@firstoftwo
131     \else
132         \expandafter\@secondoftwo
133     \fi
134 }

```

`\bbbaddto` Adds the command named `\bibs#2` to the command `\extras#1`, if this command is defined before, where `#1` and `#2` are the arguments of `\bbbaddto`. For internal use only.

```

135 \newcommand\bbbbaddto[2]{%
    Test wheather \extras#1 is defined.
136 \expandafter\bbbbifundefined{extras#1}{-}{%
    Call babel's command to append \bibs#1 to \extras#1.
137 \expandafter\addto\expandafter{\csname extras#1\endcsname}{%
138 \csname #2\endcsname}%
139 \typeout{babelbib extension \@backslashchar #2 added to
140 \string\extras #1}%
141 }%
142 }

\inputbdf Input the file #2.bdf if babel has loaded the language #1. For internal use only.
143 \newcommand\inputbdf[2]{%
    Test wheather \date#1 is defined which is the case if the language #1 has been
    loaded.
144 \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{-}{%
    Input #2.bdf.
145 \@ifundefined{bbbb#2loaded}{%
146 \expandafter\def\csname bbbb#2loaded\endcsname{\@empty}%
147 \input{#2.bdf}%
148 }{}%
149 }%
150 }

\selectbiblanguage Define \selectbiblanguage which explicitly selects the language for the biblio-
graph. This is only useful when the option fixlanguage is used. Otherwise the
command produces a warning and does nothing else.
    Since all the language dependent macros are not know before \begin{document},
the command \selectbiblanguage has to wait until there, before doing any
action. Because after \begin{document}, it can do the action immediately,
\selectbiblanguage has to be redefined there.
151 \ifbbbfixlanguage
    Define the \selectlanguage command for usage before \begin{document}.
152 \newcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{%
153 \AtBeginDocument{\@selectbiblanguage{#1}}%
154 }
    Redefine it at \begin{document}.
155 \AtBeginDocument{%
156 \renewcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{\@selectbiblanguage{#1}}%
157 }

    Define the "real" command that does the action. It tests wheather \bibs#1 and
\extras#1 are known and produces error messages if not. If everything is okay,
change the bibliography language.
158 \newcommand\@selectbiblanguage[1]{%

```

```

159 \bbbbifundefined{bibs#1}{%
160 \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{%
161 \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography not loaded
162 by babel}{%
163 The language #1 hasn't been loaded by babel.
164 Add it to the\MessageBreak
165 options of the \string\usepackage{babel} command or to the
166 global options.}%
167 }{%
168 \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography unknown by
169 babelbib}{%
170 There are no definitions for #1 available in the
171 current\MessageBreak
172 version of babelbib. Please contact harald.harders@gmx.de.}%
173 }%
174 }{%
175 \typeout{babelbib: Set language for keywords in the bibliography fixed to #1}%
176 \csname bibs#1\endcsname
177 }%
178 }
179 \else
180 \newcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{%
181 \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Command \string\selectbiblanguage\space
182 used without package\MessageBreak
183 option fixlanguage. Ignored}%
184 }
185 \AtBeginDocument{%
186 \typeout{babelbib: Use citation-dependent languages in bibliography}%
187 }
188 \fi

```

`\btselectlanguage` Define `\selectbiblanguage` which selects a language and complains if babelbib does not know about this language. For internal use, only.

```

189 \newcommand\btselectlanguage[1]{%
190 \bbbbifundefined{bibs#1}{%
191 \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{%
192 \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography not loaded
193 by babel}{%
194 The language #1 hasn't been loaded by babel.
195 Add it to the\MessageBreak
196 options of the \string\usepackage{babel} command or to the
197 global options.}%
198 }{%
199 \ifbbbfixlanguage
200 \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography
201 unknown\MessageBreak
202 by babelbib. Hyphenation will be\MessageBreak
203 incorrect}%
204 \else
205 \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography unknown by

```



```

206         babelbib}{%
207         There are no definitions for #1 available in the
208         current\MessageBreak
209         version of babelbib. Please contact harald.harders@gmx.de.}%
210     \fi
211 }%
212 }{%
213     \csname extras#1\endcsname
214     \selectlanguage{#1}%
215 }%
216 }

```

`\biblanguage` Define `\biblanguage` which switches to the keyword language within a field.

```

217 \newcommand\biblanguage[1]{%
218     \expandafter\selectlanguage\expandafter{\biblanguage#1}}

```

`\btxlabelname` Define `\btxlabelname` which typesets the name of the language given in the argument, spoken in the current active language.

```

219 \newcommand\btxlabelname[1]{%
220     \bbbifundefined{btxlabelname#1}{%
221         \PackageError{babelbib}{Language#1 not
222         defined\MessageBreak
223         in \language\space language}{%
224         Either you have forgotten to specify the option ‘languages’
225         when loading\MessageBreak
226         babelbib, or the command \string\bibs\language\space does
227         not contain a definition\MessageBreak
228         for the command \string\btxlabelname#1.
229         In the latter case, please\MessageBreak
230         contact harald.harders@gmx.de.}%
231     #1%
232 }{%
233     \@nameuse{btxlabelname#1}%
234 }%
235 }

```

`\setbtxfallbacklanguage`

```

236 \newcommand*\setbtxfallbacklanguage[1]{%
237     \edef\btxfallbacklanguage{#1}%
238     \typeout{babelbib: Set bibliography fall-back language to
239     \btxfallbacklanguage}%
240 }

```

`\btxfallbacklanguage`

```

241 \AtBeginDocument{%
242     \@ifundefined{btxfallbacklanguage}{%
243         \edef\btxfallbacklanguage{\language}%
244         \typeout{babelbib: Set bibliography fall-back language to
245         \btxfallbacklanguage}%

```

```

246 }{%
247   \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography fall-back language unchanged
248     (\btxfallbacklanguage)}%
249 }%
250 }

\declarebtxcommands Declare \declarebtxcommands which adds or replaces one or more of the \Btx
or \btx commands defined in a \bibs<language> command. The first argument
gives the language for which the commands shall be added or changed. The
second argument includes the definitions of the commands. For an example, see
section ??.
```

```

251 \newcommand*\declarebtxcommands[2]{%
252   \AtBeginDocument{%
253     \typeout{babelbib: Add a command to \string\bibs#1}%
254     \expandafter\g@addto@macro\csname bibs#1\endcsname{#2}%
255     \ifbbbfixlanguage
256       \selectbiblanguage{\biblanguagename}%
257     \fi
258   }%
259 }
```

This command may only be used in the preamble.

```

260 \onlypreamble\declarebtxcommands

\btxifchangeon The bst files write titles twice, first with changed case and second with pre-
\btxifchangeoff served case. The macros \btxifchangeon and \btxifchangeoff type-
set one of these versions. The languages append one of these commands to the
\extras<language> commands.
```

```

261 \newcommand*\btxifchangeon{%
262   \def\btxifchangeon{\@firstoftwo}%
263 }%
264 \newcommand*\btxifchangeoff{%
265   \def\btxifchangeoff{\@secondoftwo}%
266 }%

\setbibliographyfont Define \setbibliographyfont and \setbibliographyfont* that set the font
declared by the first argument #1 to the second argument #2. The second argument
has to be a macro with one argument, like \textbf, \emph, \textsc, etc. The
normal version generates an error, if the internal command \btx#1font is not
defined. The star version doesn't. error.
```

```

267 \newcommand\setbibliographyfont{%
268   \ifnextchar*\@setbibliographyfont{\@setbibliographyfont}%
269 }
```

```

\@setbibliographyfont
270 \newcommand\@setbibliographyfont[2]{%
271   \bbbfundefined{btx#1font}{%
272     \PackageError{babelbib}{Bibliography font ‘#1’ can’t be set}{%
273       You have tried to define a font for the bibliographic element
```

```

274     \MessageBreak
275     ‘#1’, which is unknown to babelbib}%
276   }{%
277     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#1font\endcsname{#2}%
278     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for ‘#1’ changed.}%
279   }%
280 }

```

`\@@setbibliographyfont` The first argument is the * and ignored.

```

281 \newcommand\@@setbibliographyfont[3]{%
282   \bbbbifundefined{btx#2font}{%
283     \expandafter\newcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
284     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for ‘#2’ newly defined.}%
285   }{%
286     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
287     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for ‘#2’ changed.}%
288   }%
289 }

```

`\providebibliographyfont` Define `\providebibliographyfont` and `\providebibliographyfont*` that do the same as `\setbibliographyfont` and `\setbibliographyfont*`, but only, if `\setbibliographyfont` has not been used for #1, before. It is similar to `\providecommand` which only defines that command if it is undefined, before. This command is intended to be used by the BibTeX style, but can also be used by the user.

```

290 \newcommand\providebibliographyfont{%
291   \@ifnextchar*{\@@providebibliographyfont}{\@providebibliographyfont}%
292 }

```

`\@providebibliographyfont`

```

293 \newcommand\@providebibliographyfont[2]{%
294   \bbbbifundefined{btx#1font}{%
295     \PackageError{babelbib}{Bibliography font ‘#1’ can’t be set}{%
296       You have tried to define a font for the bibliographic element
297       \MessageBreak
298       ‘#1’, which is unknown to babelbib}%
299   }{%
300     \expandafter\ifx\csname btx#1font\endcsname\@empty
301     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#1font\endcsname{#2}%
302     \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style’s default font for ‘#1’.}%
303   \else
304     \typeout{babelbib: Using user changed font for ‘#1’.}%
305   \fi
306   }%
307 }

```

`\@@setbibliographyfont` The first argument is the * and ignored.

```

308 \newcommand\@@providebibliographyfont[3]{%
309   \bbbbifundefined{btx#2font}{%

```

```

310 \expandafter\newcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
311 \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style's default font for '#2'.}%
312 }{%
313 \expandafter\ifx\csname btx#2font\endcsname\@empty
314 \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
315 \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style's default font for '#2'.}%
316 \else
317 \typeout{babelbib: Using user changed font for '#2'.}%
318 \fi
319 }%
320 }

```

`\btxnamefont` Define the dummy commands for available fonts

```

321 \newcommand*\btxnamefont{}
322 \let\btxnamefont=\@empty
323 \newcommand*\btxlastnamefont{}
324 \let\btxlastnamefont=\@empty
325 \newcommand\btxtitlefont{}
326 \let\btxtitlefont=\@empty
327 \newcommand\btxjtitlefont{}
328 \let\btxjtitlefont=\@empty
329 \newcommand\btxetalfont{}
330 \let\btxetalfont=\@empty
331 \newcommand\btxjournalfont{}
332 \let\btxjournalfont=\@empty
333 \newcommand\btxpublisherfont{}
334 \let\btxpublisherfont=\@empty
335 \newcommand\btxvolumefont{}
336 \let\btxvolumefont=\@empty
337 \newcommand\btxISBNfont{}
338 \let\btxISBNfont=\@empty
339 \newcommand\btxISSNfont{}
340 \let\btxISSNfont=\@empty
341 \newcommand\btxurlfont{}
342 \let\btxurlfont=\@empty
343 \newcommand\btxurldatefont{}
344 \let\btxurldatefont=\@empty
345 \newcommand\btxnumeralfont{}
346 \let\btxnumeralfont=\@empty

```

`\btxauthorcolon` Define `\btxauthorcolon` which defines the characters typeset after the authors, if they are written before the title. By default, it is a “:”.

```

347 \newcommand\btxauthorcolon{:}

```

`\btxISBN` Define `\btxISBN` which outputs “ISBN” in a bibliography. For example, it could be defined to `\textsc{isbn}` when old style digits are used.

```

348 \newcommand\btxISBN{ISBN}

```

`\btxISSN` Define `\btxISSN` which outputs “ISSN” in a bibliography. For example, it could be defined to `\textsc{issn}` when old style digits are used.

```

349 \newcommand\btxISSN{ISSN}

\ifbtxprintISBN These commands are used by the bibliography styles to typeset the ISBN or ISSN
\ifbtxprintISSN only if wanted.
350 \DeclareRobustCommand\ifbtxprintISBN[1]{\ifbtx@printISBN #1\fi}
351 \DeclareRobustCommand\ifbtxprintISSN[1]{\ifbtx@printISSN #1\fi}

\btxprintISBN These macros are used to switch on or off printing of ISBN resp. ISSN. Valid
\btxprintISSN arguments are true and false.
352 \newcommand*\btxprintISBN[1]{\csname btx@printISBN#1\endcsname}
353 \newcommand*\btxprintISSN[1]{\csname btx@printISSN#1\endcsname}

\btxannotation A command that typesets annotations.
354 \ifbbbbbannotations
355 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxannotation[1]{%
356 \begin{quotation}%
357 \noindent
358 #1%
359 \end{quotation}%
360 }
361 \else
362 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxannotation[1]{}%
363 \fi

\btx@ifnumerical Test wheather argument 1 is a number (from KOMA script)
364 \providecommand\ifnumber[3]{%
365 \begingroup\@tempwafalse\let\scr@next\test@number
366 \expandafter\scr@next#1\scr@next
367 \if@tempswa\endgroup#2\else\endgroup#3\fi
368 }
369 \providecommand*\test@number[1]{%
370 \ifx \scr@next#1%
371 \let\scr@next\relax
372 \else
373 \@tempcnta=\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\number
374 \expandafter'#1\relax
375 \ifnum \@tempcnta>47\relax
376 \ifnum \@tempcnta<58\relax
377 \@tempswatrue
378 \else\@tempwafalse\fi
379 \else\@tempwafalse\fi
380 \if@tempswa\else\let\scr@next\gobble@till@next\fi\fi
381 \scr@next
382 }
383 \def\gobble@till@next#1\scr@next{}

\btx@parsenum Parses the number given by \btx@parsenum<number>\@empty prints it and returns
the last two digits in \btx@digita and \btx@digitb.

```

```

384 \def\btx@parsenum#1#2#3\@empty{%
385   #1%
386   \edef\btx@digitb{#3}%
387   \ifx\@empty\btx@digitb
388     #2%
389     \edef\btx@digita{#1}%
390     \edef\btx@digitb{#2}%
391   \else
392     \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2#3\@empty
393   \fi
394 }

\btxnumeralfallback
395 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralfallback[2]{%
396   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
397     \ifnumber{#2}{%
398       \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Handling of numerical editions not
399         handled\MessageBreak by language #1 for edition ‘#2’}%
400     }{}%
401     #2%
402   }%
403 }%

\btxnumeraldot
404 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeraldot[2]{%
405   \foreignlanguage{#1}{\ifnumber{#2}{#2.}{#2}}%
406 }

\btxnumeralenglish
407 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralenglish[2]{%
408   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
409     \ifnumber{#2}{%
410       \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
411       \btxnumeralfont{%
412         \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty
413           \ifcase\btx@digita th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
414         \else
415           \ifnum\btx@digita=1
416             th%
417           \else
418             \ifcase\btx@digitb th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
419           \fi
420         \fi
421       }%
422     }{#2}%
423   }%
424 }

\btxnumeralromanian

```

```

425 \newcounter{btxromaniannumeral}%
426 \renewcommand\thebtxromaniannumeral{\Roman{btxromaniannumeral}}%
427 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralromanian[2]{%
428   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
429     \ifnumber{#2}{%
430       \setcounter{btxromaniannumeral}{#2}%
431       \ifcase#2 0\or \thebtxromaniannumeral\else a \thebtxromaniannumeral-a \fi
432     }{#2}%
433   }%
434 }

```

\btxnumeralswedish

```

435 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralswedish[2]{%
436   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
437     \ifnumber{#2}{%
438       \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
439       \btxnumeralfont{%
440         \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty
441           \ifcase\btx@digita :e\or :a\or :a\or :e\else :e\fi
442         \else
443           \ifnum\btx@digita=1
444             :a%
445           \else
446             \ifcase\btx@digitb :e\or :a\or :a\or :e\else :e\fi
447           \fi
448         \fi
449       }%
450     }{#2}%
451   }%
452 }

```

\url Define \url which, by default, is used for URLs. Only necessary if not provided by another package, e. g. url.sty.

```

453 \AtBeginDocument{%
454   \providecommand\url[1]{%
455     \PackageError{babelbib}{No \string\url\space command defined but
456       field URL used\MessageBreak
457       in bibliography}{%
458         Please define a \string\url\space command for printing URLs
459         before \string\begin{document}, e.\,g.\MessageBreak
460         by loading the package ‘url.sty’.%
461       \texttt{#1}%
462     }%
463 }

```

Perform the following commands at \begin{document} in order to be sure to do that after loading babel.

```

464 \AtBeginDocument{%

```

Load `babel` if that has not been done, yet.

```
465 \RequirePackage{babel}
```

Input all know languages that `babel` has also loaded, before.

```
466 \inputbdf{afrikaans}{afrikaans}
467 \inputbdf{american}{english}
468 \inputbdf{austrian}{german}
469 \inputbdf{bahasa}{bahasa}
470 \inputbdf{brazil}{portuguese}
471 \inputbdf{brazilian}{portuguese}
472 \inputbdf{british}{english}
473 \inputbdf{canadian}{english}
474 \inputbdf{canadien}{french}
475 \inputbdf{catalan}{catalan}
476 \inputbdf{croatian}{croatian}
477 \inputbdf{czech}{czech}
478 \inputbdf{danish}{danish}
479 \inputbdf{dutch}{dutch}
480 \inputbdf{english}{english}
481 \inputbdf{esperanto}{esperanto}
482 \inputbdf{finnish}{finnish}
483 \inputbdf{français}{french}
484 \inputbdf{french}{french}
485 \inputbdf{frenchb}{french}
486 \inputbdf{galician}{galician}
487 \inputbdf{german}{german}
488 \inputbdf{germanb}{german}
489 \inputbdf{greek}{greek}
490 \inputbdf{italian}{italian}
491 \inputbdf{norsk}{norsk}
492 \inputbdf{mexican}{spanish}
493 \inputbdf{naustrian}{german}
494 \inputbdf{ngerman}{german}
495 \inputbdf{portuges}{portuguese}
496 \inputbdf{portuguese}{portuguese}
497 \inputbdf{romanian}{romanian}
498 \inputbdf{russian}{russian}
499 \inputbdf{russianb}{russian}
500 \inputbdf{serbian}{serbian}
501 \inputbdf{spanish}{spanish}
502 \inputbdf{swedish}{swedish}
503 \inputbdf{UKenglish}{english}
504 \inputbdf{USenglish}{english}
```

Call `\bibs#1`, where `#1` stands for the main language of the document, to activate the additional bibliographic commands.

```
505 \ifbbbfixlanguage
506   \typeout{babelbib: Load BibTeX extensions
507     \string\bibs\bbl@main@language\space for \bbl@main@language}%
508   \selectbiblanguage{\bbl@main@language}%
```



```

509 \else
510 \expandafter\selectlanguage\expandafter{\bbl@main@language}%
511 \fi
512 }
513 </package>

```

9.3 The language definitions

9.3.1 German

```
514 <*german>
```

`\bibsgerman` Define `\bibsgerman` which itself defines all necessary expressions used in bibliographies that differ in different languages. This command is used for all German dialects.

Since the language of the keywords may differ from the language of the bibliography item, the keyword language is set for each keyword. Because this command is also used for dialects, it has an optional argument which is set to the dialect.

```
515 \newcommand\bibsgerman[1][german]{%
```

Define the command `\biblanguage` that always returns the name of the current language for bibliographies.

```
516 \def\biblanguage#1{%
```

First, define all commands for usage within a sentence (which normally start with a lowercase letter, if they aren't a noun). These commands start with a lowercase letter.

Many commands have an argument. This may be used by the bibTEX styles to append a dot after abbreviations, e.g. `\btxetalshort{.}`.

```
517 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}%
```

```
518 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
```

```
519 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{und}}%
```

```
520 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{und}}%
```

The command `\btxandcomma` contains a “,” if a comma is added before the “and” in a list of more than two items. For German, this is not the case.

```
521 \def\btxandcomma##1{%
```

```
522 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%
```

```
523 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%
```

```
524 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d.\ Reihe}}%
```

```
525 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%
```

```
526 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{der Reihe}}%
```

```
527 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%
```

```
528 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hrsg##1}}%
```

```
529 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Herausgeber}}%
```

```
530 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hrsg##1}}%
```

```
531 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Herausgeber}}%
```

```
532 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1}}%
```

```
533 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Band}}%
```

```
534 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1}}%
```

```
535 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
```

Avoid the ligature in „Auflage“ in the same way, `babel` does it. This is a change in the behaviour to the `germbib` package. In „Auf“ the ligature is still used since this is done in abbreviations.

```

536 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aufl##1{}}}%
537 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
538     Auf\penalty10000\discretionary{-}{\kern.03em}%
539     \allowhyphens lage}}%
540 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnnumeralsshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
541 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
542 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
543 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}%
544 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
545 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Seite}}%
546 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
547 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Seiten}}%
548 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Diplomarbeit}}%

```

Use „Dissertation“ instead of „Doktorarbeit“ for PhD theses. This is a change in the behaviour to the `germbib` package.

```

549 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dissertation}}%
550 \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ Ber##1{}}}%
551 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technischer Bericht}}%
552 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
553 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
554 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\"arz}}%
555 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
556 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
557 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
558 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
559 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
560 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
561 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
562 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
563 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dezember}}%
564 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
565 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
566 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\"arz}}%
567 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
568 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
569 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
570 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
571 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
572 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
573 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
574 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
575 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dez##1{}}}%

```

Then, define all commands for usage at the begin of a sentence (which start with an uppercase letter). These commands start with an uppercase letter. Since, in German, many nouns are the same in the middle and at the start of a sentence,

the \Btx variants just call the \btx variant.

```

576 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In:}}%
577 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In:}}%
578 \def\Btxeditorshort{\btxeditorshort}%
579 \def\Btxeditorlong{\btxeditorlong}%
580 \def\Btxeditorsshort{\btxeditorsshort}%
581 \def\Btxeditorslong{\btxeditorslong}%
582 \def\Btxvolumeshort{\btxvolumeshort}%
583 \def\Btxvolumelong{\btxvolumelong}%
584 \def\Btxnumbershort{\btxnumbershort}%
585 \def\Btxnumberlong{\btxnumberlong}%
586 \def\Btxeditionshort{\btxeditionshort}%
587 \def\Btxeditionlong{\btxeditionlong}%
588 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
589 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralldot{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
590 \def\Btxchaptershort{\btxchaptershort}%
591 \def\Btxchapterlong{\btxchapterlong}%
592 \def\Btxpageshort{\btxpageshort}%
593 \def\Btxpagelong{\btxpagelong}%
594 \def\Btxpagesshort{\btxpagesshort}%
595 \def\Btxpageslong{\btxpageslong}%
596 \def\Btxtechrepshort{\btxtechrepshort}%
597 \def\Btxtechreplong{\btxtechreplong}%
598 \def\Btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, besucht: ##1}}%

```

The command \btxfnamespaceshort and \btxfnamespacelong contain the space between two abbreviated resp. full forenames.

```

599 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
600 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%

```

Handle numerical edition numbers.

```

601 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralldot{#1}{##1}}%
602 \def\btxnumeralldot##1{\btxnumeralldot{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

603 \def\Btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%

```

A command that just puts some user defined text in the language of the keywords.

```

604 % \def\Btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{##1}}%
605 \def\Btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}{##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language. For example, used by babamspl.bst.

```

606 \ifbbblanguagenames
607 \def\Btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
608 \def\Btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
609 \def\Btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
610 \def\Btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
611 \def\Btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
612 \def\Btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarisch}}%
613 \def\Btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%

```

```

614 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\ "osisch}}%
615 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanisch}}%
616 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisch}}%
617 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tschechisch}}%
618 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\ "anisch}}%
619 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{niederl\ "andisch}}%
620 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
621 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
622 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnisch}}%
623 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\ "osisch}}%
624 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\ "osisch}}%
625 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\ "osisch}}%
626 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
627 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
628 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{griechisch}}%
629 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebr\ "aisch}}%
630 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarisch}}%
631 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{isl\ "andisch}}%
632 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irisch}}%
633 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italienisch}}%
634 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lateinisch}}%
635 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
636 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
637 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegisch}}%
638 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neunorwegisch}}%
639 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polnisch}}%
640 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
641 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
642 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisch}}%
643 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{schottisch}}%
644 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisch}}%
645 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanisch}}%
646 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{schwedisch}}%
647 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t\ "urkisch}}%
648 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
649 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
650 \fi
651 }

```

\bibsgermanb Do the same for the language “germanb”. Since there is no difference, just call **\bibsgerman**.

```
652 \newcommand\bibsgermanb{\bibsgerman}
```

\bibsngerman Do the same for German with new ortography. Call **\bibsgerman** with new hyphenation patterns.

```
653 \newcommand\bibsngerman[1][ngerman]{\bibsgerman[#1]}
```

\bibs austrian Once again. Austrians use „Jänner“ instead of „Januar“. Thus, redefine the corresponding command.

```

654 \newcommand\bibsaustrian[1][austrian]{%
655   \bibsgerman[#1]%
656   \def\btixonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"anner}}%
657   \def\btixonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"an##1}}}%
658 }

```

`\bibснаustrian` New Austrian is the same as Austrian.

```

659 \newcommand\bibснаustrian[1][наustrian]{%
660   \bibсngerman[#1]%
661   \def\btixonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"anner}}%
662   \def\btixonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"an##1}}}%
663 }

```

The rest has to be executed after loading `babel.sty`, because the `\extra...` commands have to be defined for all used languages.

```

664 \AtBeginDocument{%
  If the language is fixed, do nothing.
665   \ifbbbfixlanguage
666   \else
    Append the corresponding \#2 command to each used language, namely \extras#1.
667     \bbbbaddto{austrian}{bibsaustrian}
668     \bbbbaddto{german}{bibsgerman}
669     \bbbbaddto{germanb}{bibsgermanb}
670     \bbbbaddto{наustrian}{bibснаustrian}
671     \bbbbaddto{ngerman}{bibsngerman}
672   \fi
  Switch off the change of case in titles for all German dialects by appending
  \btixonchangeoff to \extras<language>.
673   \bbbbaddto{austrian}{btixonchangeoff}
674   \bbbbaddto{german}{btixonchangeoff}
675   \bbbbaddto{germanb}{btixonchangeoff}
676   \bbbbaddto{наustrian}{btixonchangeoff}
677   \bbbbaddto{ngerman}{btixonchangeoff}
678 }
679 </german>

```

9.3.2 Galician

```
680 <*galician>
```

The language definition for Galician was provided by Miguel Rodríguez Penabad.

`\bibsgalician` Bibliographic commands for Galician.

```

681 \newcommand\bibsgalician[1][galician]{%
682   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
683   \def\btixonetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e~cols##1}}}%
684   \def\btixonetalldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e~colaboradores}}}%
685   \def\btixonandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}}%

```

```

686 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
687 \def\btxandcomma##1{%
688 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
689 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
690 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
691 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
692 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
693 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
694 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}%
695 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
696 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1}}%
697 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
698 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}%
699 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
700 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
701 n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
702 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'umero}}%
703 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}%
704 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici' o n}}%
705 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
706 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
707 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1}}%
708 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap'\ i tulo}}%
709 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'ax##1}}%
710 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'axina}}%
711 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'axs##1}}%
712 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'axinas}}%
713 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Licenciatura}}%
714 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Doutoramento}}%
715 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t'ecnico##1}}%
716 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t'ecnico}}%
717 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xaneiro}}%
718 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Fevereiro}}%
719 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marzo}}%
720 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abril}}%
721 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maio}}%
722 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xu~no}}%
723 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xullo}}%
724 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ago}}%
725 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Setembro}}%
726 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Outubro}}%
727 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembro}}%
728 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembro}}%
729 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xan##1}}%
730 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1}}%
731 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1}}%
732 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abr##1}}%
733 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
734 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xu~n}}%
735 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xul}}%

```

```

736 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ago##1{}}}%
737 \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Set##1{}}}%
738 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Out##1{}}}%
739 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
740 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
741 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
742 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
743 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
744 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
745 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
746 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
747 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
748 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
749 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
750     N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
751 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}%
752 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
753 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\'on}}%
754 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
755 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
756 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
757 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'itulo}}%
758 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ax##1{}}}%
759 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'axina}}%
760 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'axs##1{}}}%
761 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'axinas}}%
762 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}%
763 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}%
764 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitado o ##1}}%
765 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
766 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
767 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
768     \ifnumber{##1}{##1\textsuperscript{a}}{##1}}}%
769 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

770 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
771 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
772 \ifbbblanguagenames
773   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
774   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
775   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
776   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
777   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
778   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\'ulgaro}}%
779   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
780   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
781   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\'an}}%
782   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
783   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%

```

```

784 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\`es}}%
785 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\`es}}%
786 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
787 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
788 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\`es}}%
789 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
790 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
791 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
792 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
793 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
794 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grego}}%
795 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreo}}%
796 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\`ungaro}}%
797 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\`es}}%
798 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\`es}}%
799 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
800 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lat\`i n}}%
801 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
802 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
803 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
804 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
805 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
806 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
807 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
808 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruso}}%
809 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\`es}}%
810 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbio}}%
811 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa\`nol}}%
812 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
813 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
814 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
815 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
816 \fi
817 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

818 \AtBeginDocument{%
819 \ifbbbfixlanguage
820 \else
821 \bbbbaddto{galician}{bibsgalician}
822 \fi
823 \bbbbaddto{galician}{btixifchangepcaseoff}
824 }
825 </galician>

```

9.3.3 English

```
826 <*english>
```

The language definition for English is mostly the same as the German one.

Therefore, it is not described in detail, again.
`\bibsenglish` french.sty already defines `\bibsenglish`. In this case it has to be redefined, otherwise newly defined.

```

827 \makeatletter
828 \@ifpackageloaded{french}{\newcommand\bibsenglish{}}
829 \makeatother

Bibliographic commands for English.

830 \renewcommand\bibsenglish[1][english]{%
831   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
832   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
833   \def\btxetalldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii{}}}%
834   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{and}}}%
835   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{and}}}%
836   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
837   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
838   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
839   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{of}}}%
840   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
841   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{of}}}%
842   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
843   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
844   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}}%
845   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
846   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editors}}}%
847   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
848   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}}%
849   \def\btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
850   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{number}}}%
851   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
852   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edition}}}%
853   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}}%
854   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralldlong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
855   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ch##1{}}}%
856   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chapter}}}%
857   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
858   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{page}}}%
859   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
860   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pages}}}%
861   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Master's thesis}}}%
862   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD thesis}}}%
863   \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ rep##1{}}}%
864   \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technical report}}}%
865   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{January}}}%
866   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{February}}}%
867   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{March}}}%
868   \def\btxmonaprilong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}}%
869   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}}%
870   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{June}}}%
871   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{July}}}%

```

```

872 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
873 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
874 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{October}}%
875 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
876 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
877 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
878 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
879 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
880 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
881 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
882 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{June}}%
883 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{July}}%
884 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
885 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
886 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1{}}}%
887 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
888 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
889 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
890 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
891 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
892 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
893 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Eds##1{}}}%
894 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editors}}%
895 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
896 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
897 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
898 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Number}}%
899 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
900 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edition}}%
901 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxn timeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
902 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxn timeral long{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
903 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ch##1{}}}%
904 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chapter}}%
905 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
906 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Page}}%
907 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
908 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pages}}%
909 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rep##1{}}}%
910 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technical Report}}%
911 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visited on ##1}}%
912 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{}%
913 \def\btxfnamespacelong{}%
914 \def\btxn timeralshort##1{\btxn timeral english{#1}{##1}}%
915 \def\btxn timeral long##1{\btxn timeral english{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

916 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
917 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

918 \ifbbblanguagenames

```

```

919 \def\btxlabelnameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
920 \def\btxlabelnameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
921 \def\btxlabelnamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
922 \def\btxlabelnamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
923 \def\btxlabelnamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
924 \def\btxlabelnamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarian}}%
925 \def\btxlabelnamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
926 \def\btxlabelnamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
927 \def\btxlabelnamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
928 \def\btxlabelnamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croatian}}%
929 \def\btxlabelnameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{czech}}%
930 \def\btxlabelnamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danish}}%
931 \def\btxlabelnamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dutch}}%
932 \def\btxlabelnameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
933 \def\btxlabelnameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
934 \def\btxlabelnamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnish}}%
935 \def\btxlabelnamefrançais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
936 \def\btxlabelnamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
937 \def\btxlabelnamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
938 \def\btxlabelnamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
939 \def\btxlabelnamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
940 \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greek}}%
941 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrew}}%
942 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungarian}}%
943 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{icelandic}}%
944 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irish}}%
945 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian}}%
946 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
947 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
948 \def\btxlabelnamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
949 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian}}%
950 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{new-norwegian}}%
951 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
952 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
953 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
954 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russian}}%
955 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scottish}}%
956 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbian}}%
957 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanish}}%
958 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedish}}%
959 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkish}}%
960 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
961 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
962 \fi
963 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

964 \newcommand\bibsamerican{\bibsenglish[american]}
965 \newcommand\bibsbritish{\bibsenglish[british]}
966 \newcommand\bibscanadian{\bibsenglish[canadian]}

```

```

967 \newcommand\bibsUKenglish{\bibsenglish[UKenglish]}
968 \newcommand\bibsUSenglish{\bibsenglish[USenglish]}

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

969 \AtBeginDocument{%
970   \ifbbbfixlanguage
971   \else
972     \bbbbbaddto{american}{bibsamerican}
973     \bbbbbaddto{british}{bibsbritish}
974     \bbbbbaddto{canadian}{bibscanadian}
975     \bbbbbaddto{english}{bibsenglish}
976     \bbbbbaddto{UKenglish}{bibsUKenglish}
977     \bbbbbaddto{USenglish}{bibsUSenglish}
978   \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all English dialects by appending `\btxfordchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

979   \bbbbbaddto{american}{btxfordchangeon}
980   \bbbbbaddto{british}{btxfordchangeon}
981   \bbbbbaddto{canadian}{btxfordchangeon}
982   \bbbbbaddto{english}{btxfordchangeon}
983   \bbbbbaddto{UKenglish}{btxfordchangeon}
984   \bbbbbaddto{USenglish}{btxfordchangeon}
985 }
986 \end{language}

```

9.3.4 Italian

```

987 \*italian

```

`\bibsitalian` Bibliographic commands for Italian.

```

988 \newcommand\bibsitalian[1][italian]{%
989   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
990   \def\btxfordshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
991   \def\btxfordlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
992   \def\btxfordshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}}%
993   \def\btxfordlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}}%
994   \def\btxfordcomma##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
995   \def\btxfordlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
996   \def\btxfordshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
997   \def\btxfordseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{della serie}}}%
998   \def\btxfordserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nella serie}}}%
999   \def\btxfordserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{della serie}}}%
1000  \def\btxfordserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nella serie}}}%
1001  \def\btxfordeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cur##1}}}%
1002  \def\btxfordeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{curatore}}}%
1003  \def\btxfordeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cur##1}}}%
1004  \def\btxfordeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{curatori}}}%
1005  \def\btxfordvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}}%
1006  \def\btxfordvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}}%
1007  \def\btxfordnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1}}}%

```

```

1008 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{numero}}%
1009 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1010 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edizione}}%
1011 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1012 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1013 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
1014 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{capitolo}}%
1015 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1016 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}%
1017 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
1018 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagine}}%
1019 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesi di laurea}}%
1020 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesi di dottorato}}%
1021 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapp.\ Tecnico}}%
1022 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapporto Tecnico}}%
1023 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gennaio}}%
1024 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{febbraio}}%
1025 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{marzo}}%
1026 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aprile}}%
1027 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maggio}}%
1028 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{giugno}}%
1029 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{luglio}}%
1030 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
1031 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{settembre}}%
1032 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ottobre}}%
1033 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
1034 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dicembre}}%
1035 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gen##1{}}}%
1036 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
1037 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
1038 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1{}}}%
1039 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mag##1{}}}%
1040 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{giu##1{}}}%
1041 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lug##1{}}}%
1042 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
1043 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1{}}}%
1044 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ott##1{}}}%
1045 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
1046 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dic##1{}}}%
1047 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nel}}%
1048 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nel}}%
1049 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cur##1{}}}%
1050 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Curatore}}%
1051 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cur##1{}}}%
1052 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Curatori}}%
1053 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
1054 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
1055 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
1056 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Numero}}%
1057 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%

```

```

1058 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edizione}}%
1059 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1060 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1061 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1}}}%
1062 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Capitolo}}%
1063 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1}}}%
1064 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
1065 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1}}}%
1066 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagine}}%
1067 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap. \ Tecnico}}%
1068 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapporto Tecnico}}%
1069 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, accesso a ##1}}%
1070 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
1071 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }}%
1072 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1073 \def\btxnumeralallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

1074 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1075 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

1076 \ifbbblanguagenames
1077 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1078 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1079 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1080 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1081 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1082 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaro}}%
1083 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1084 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1085 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalano}}%
1086 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croato}}%
1087 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ceco}}%
1088 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danese}}%
1089 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{olandese}}%
1090 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1091 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1092 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandese}}%
1093 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1094 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1095 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1096 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1097 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1098 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greco}}%
1099 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebreo}}%
1100 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungherese}}%
1101 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandese}}%
1102 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandese}}%
1103 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
1104 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latino}}%

```

```

1105 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1106 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1107 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvegese}}%
1108 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nuovo norvegese}}%
1109 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polacco}}%
1110 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1111 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1112 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russo}}%
1113 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scozzese}}%
1114 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbo}}%
1115 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spagnolo}}%
1116 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svedese}}%
1117 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
1118 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1119 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1120 \fi
1121 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1122 \AtBeginDocument{%
1123 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1124 \else
1125 \bbbaddto{italian}{bibsitalian}
1126 \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles for Italian by appending \btixifchangeoff to \extrasitalian.

```

1127 \bbbaddto{italian}{btixifchangeoff}
1128 }
1129 </italian>

```

9.3.5 Greek

```
1130 <*greek>
```

The language definition for Greek was provided by Prokopis Prokopidis.

\bbsgreek Bibliographic commands for Greek.

```

1131 \newcommand\bbsgreek[1][greek]{%
1132 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1133 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k.'a##1{}}}%
1134 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai 'alloi}}%
1135 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai}}%
1136 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai}}%
1137 \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1138 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1139 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1140 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou}}%
1141 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1142 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou}}%
1143 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%

```

```

1144 \def\btxedsitorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epim##1{}}}%
1145 \def\btxedsitorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epimelht'hc}}%
1146 \def\btxedsitorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epim##1{}}}%
1147 \def\btxedsitorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epimelht'ec}}%
1148 \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t'om##1{}}}%
1149 \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t'omoc}}%
1150 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ar##1{}}}%
1151 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{arijm'oc}}%
1152 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'ekd##1{}}}%
1153 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'ekdosh}}%
1154 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralsshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
1155 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralslong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1156 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kef##1{}}}%
1157 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kef'alaio}}%
1158 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel##1{}}}%
1159 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel'ida}}%
1160 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel##1{}}}%
1161 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel'idec}}%
1162 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Metaptuqiak'h ergas'ia}}%
1163 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Didaktorik'h diatrib'h}}%
1164 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqn.\ anaf##1{}}}%
1165 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqnik'h anafor'a}}%
1166 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ianou'arioc}}%
1167 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febrou'arioc}}%
1168 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'artioc}}%
1169 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr'ililic}}%
1170 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'aioc}}%
1171 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'unioc}}%
1172 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'ulioc}}%
1173 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A'ugoustoc}}%
1174 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept'embric}}%
1175 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt'wbrioc}}%
1176 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No'embric}}%
1177 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dek'embric}}%
1178 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ian##1{}}}%
1179 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1180 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'ar##1{}}}%
1181 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
1182 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'ai}}%
1183 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'un##1{}}}%
1184 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'ul##1{}}}%
1185 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A'ug##1{}}}%
1186 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
1187 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1188 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No'e##1{}}}%
1189 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dek##1{}}}%
1190 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sto}}%
1191 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sto}}%
1192 \def\Btxedsitorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epim##1{}}}%
1193 \def\Btxedsitorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epimelht'hc}}%

```



```

1194 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epim##1{}}}%
1195 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epimelht'ec}}%
1196 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T'om##1{}}}%
1197 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T'omoc}}%
1198 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ar##1{}}}%
1199 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Arijm'oc}}%
1200 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ekd##1{}}}%
1201 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ekdosh}}%
1202 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
1203 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1204 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kef##1{}}}%
1205 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kef'alaio}}%
1206 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel##1{}}}%
1207 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel'ida}}%
1208 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel##1{}}}%
1209 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel'idec}}%
1210 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqn.\ Anaf##1{}}}%
1211 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqnik'h Anafor'a}}%
1212 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ep'iskeyh thn ##1}}%
1213 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1214 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1215 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1216     \ifnumber{##1}{##1h}{##1}}}%
1217 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\ifnumber{##1}{%
1218     \ifcase##1 ##1h\or pr'wth\or de'uterh\or tr'ith\or t'etarth%
1219     \or p'empth\or 'ekth\or 'ebdomh\or 'ogdoh\or 'enath\else ##1h\fi
1220     }{##1}}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

1221 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1222 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

1223 \ifbbblanguagenames
1224 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1225 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1226 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
1227 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
1228 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1229 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{boulgarik'a}}%
1230 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1231 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
1232 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanik'a}}%
1233 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatik'a}}%
1234 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tseqik'a}}%
1235 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danik'a}}%
1236 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ollandik'a}}%
1237 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1238 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1239 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandik'a}}%
1240 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%

```

```

1241 \def\btxlabelnamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
1242 \def\btxlabelnamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
1243 \def\btxlabelnamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1244 \def\btxlabelnamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1245 \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ellhnik'a}}%
1246 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebra'ik'a}}%
1247 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ougrik'a}}%
1248 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandik'a}}%
1249 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandik'a}}%
1250 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italik'a}}%
1251 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinik'a}}%
1252 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1253 \def\btxlabelnamenengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1254 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norbhgik'a}}%
1255 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'ea norbhgik'a}}%
1256 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polwnik'a}}%
1257 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
1258 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
1259 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rwsik'a}}%
1260 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skwts'ezika}}%
1261 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbik'a}}%
1262 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ispanik'a}}%
1263 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{souhdik'a}}%
1264 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tourkik'a}}%
1265 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1266 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1267 \fi
1268 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1269 \AtBeginDocument{%
1270 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1271 \else
1272 \bbbaddto{greek}{bibsreek}
1273 \fi
1274 \bbbaddto{greek}{btxfordchangeoff}
1275 }
1276 \greek

```

9.3.6 Norwegian

```
1277 <*norsk>
```

The language definition for Norwegian was provided by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug.

`\bibsorsk` Bibliographic commands for Norsk.

```

1278 \newcommand\bibsorsk[1][norsk]{%
1279 \def\biblanguage{#1}%
1280 \def\btxfordshort#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
1281 \def\btxfordlong#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%

```

```

1282 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
1283 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
1284 \def\btxandcomma##1{%
1285 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1286 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1287 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
1288 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1289 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
1290 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1291 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1292 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt o r}}%
1293 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1294 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt o rer}}%
1295 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bd##1{}}}%
1296 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bind}}%
1297 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
1298 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
1299 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg##1{}}}%
1300 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utgave}}%
1301 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
1302 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1303 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
1304 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapittel}}%
1305 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
1306 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{side}}%
1307 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
1308 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sider}}%
1309 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Masteroppgave}}%
1310 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD-avhandling}}%
1311 \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekn. \ rap##1{}}}%
1312 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teknisk rapport}}%
1313 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
1314 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
1315 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mars}}%
1316 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
1317 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
1318 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
1319 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
1320 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
1321 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
1322 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
1323 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
1324 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
1325 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
1326 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1327 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1328 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
1329 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
1330 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
1331 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%

```

```

1332 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
1333 \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
1334 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1335 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1336 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
1337 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1338 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1339 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1340 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o r}}%
1341 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1342 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o rer}}%
1343 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
1344 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bind}}%
1345 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
1346 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Number}}%
1347 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utg##1{}}}%
1348 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utgave}}%
1349 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxn timerals short{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1350 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxn timerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1351 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
1352 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapittel}}%
1353 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1354 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Side}}%
1355 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1356 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sider}}%
1357 \def\Btxtechreps short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1358 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
1359 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, sjekket: ##1}}%
1360 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1361 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1362 \def\btxn timerals short##1{\btxn timerals fallback{#1}{##1}}%
1363 \def\btxn timerallong##1{\btxn timerals fallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

1364 \def\btxp rintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1365 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

1366 \ifbbblanguagenames
1367 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1368 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1369 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1370 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1371 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1372 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarsk}}%
1373 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1374 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1375 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalansk}}%
1376 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisk}}%
1377 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsjekkisk}}%
1378 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dansk}}%

```

```

1379 \def\btxlabelnamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}%
1380 \def\btxlabelnameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
1381 \def\btxlabelnameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1382 \def\btxlabelnamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsk}}%
1383 \def\btxlabelnamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1384 \def\btxlabelnamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1385 \def\btxlabelnamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1386 \def\btxlabelnamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1387 \def\btxlabelnamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1388 \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\ae sk}}%
1389 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebraisk}}%
1390 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarsk}}%
1391 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandsk}}%
1392 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsk}}%
1393 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiensk}}%
1394 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsk}}%
1395 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1396 \def\btxlabelnamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1397 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsk}}%
1398 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorsk}}%
1399 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsk}}%
1400 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1401 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1402 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisk}}%
1403 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsk}}%
1404 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisk}}%
1405 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spansk}}%
1406 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svensk}}%
1407 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyrkisk}}%
1408 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1409 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1410 \fi
1411 }
1412 \newcommand\bibsnorwegian{\bibsnorsk}

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1413 \AtBeginDocument{%
1414   \ifbbbfixlanguage
1415   \else
1416     \bbbbaddto{norsk}{bibsnorsk}
1417   \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles for Norsk by appending \btixifchangeoff to \extrasnorsk.

```

1418   \bbbbaddto{norsk}{btixifchangeoff}
1419 }
1420 \</norsk>

```

9.3.7 French

```

1421 <*french>

\bibsfrench french.sty already defines \bibsfrench. In this case it has to be redefined,
otherwise newly defined.

1422 \makeatletter
1423 \@ifpackageloaded{french}{\newcommand\bibsfrench{}}
1424 \makeatother

Bibliographic commands for French.

1425 \renewcommand\bibsfrench[1][french]{%
1426   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1427   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
1428   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1429   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et}}%
1430   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et}}%
1431   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1432   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1433   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1434   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1435   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1436   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1437   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1438   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'ed##1{}}}%
1439   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'edacteur}}%
1440   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'eds##1{}}}%
1441   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'edacteurs}}%
1442   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tome##1{}}}%
1443   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tome}}%
1444   \def\btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1445     n\textsuperscript{o}\kern.2em\relax{}}}%
1446   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{num\'ero}}%
1447   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'ed##1{}}}%
1448   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'edition}}%
1449   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
1450   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1451   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chap##1{}}}%
1452   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chapitre}}%
1453   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1454   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{page}}%
1455   \def\btxpagesesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1456   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pages}}%
1457   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\'emoire de ma\`itrise}}%
1458   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Th\'ese de doctorat}}%
1459   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rap. tech##1{}}}%
1460   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rapport technique}}%
1461   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janvier}}%
1462   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{f\'evrier}}%
1463   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mars}}%
1464   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{avril}}%
1465   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%

```

```

1466 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juin}}%
1467 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juillet}}%
1468 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{août}}%
1469 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{septembre}}%
1470 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octobre}}%
1471 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
1472 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{décembre}}%
1473 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
1474 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fév##1{}}}%
1475 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
1476 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{avr##1{}}}%
1477 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1478 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juin}}%
1479 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juil##1{}}}%
1480 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{août}}%
1481 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sept##1{}}}%
1482 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
1483 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
1484 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{déc##1{}}}%
1485 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dans}}%
1486 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dans}}%
1487 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Réd##1{}}}%
1488 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rédacteur}}%
1489 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Réd##1{}}}%
1490 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rédacteurs}}%
1491 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T##1{}}}%
1492 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tome}}%
1493 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1494 N\textsuperscript{o}\kern.2em\relax}}%
1495 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Num'ero}}%
1496 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Éd##1{}}}%
1497 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Édition}}%
1498 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1499 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1500 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chap##1{}}}%
1501 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chapitre}}%
1502 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1503 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Page}}%
1504 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1505 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pages}}%
1506 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap. tech##1{}}}%
1507 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapport technique}}%
1508 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visit'ele ##1}}%
1509 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
1510 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1511 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfrench{#1}{##1}}%
1512 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfrench{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

1513 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%

```

```

1514 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
Names of all known languages in the current language.
1515 \ifbbblanguagenames
1516 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1517 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1518 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1519 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1520 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1521 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgare}}%
1522 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1523 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1524 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
1525 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croate}}%
1526 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tch\`eque}}%
1527 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danois}}%
1528 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\`eerlandais}}%
1529 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1530 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1531 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnois}}%
1532 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1533 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1534 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1535 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1536 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1537 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grec}}%
1538 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\`ebre}}%
1539 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongrois}}%
1540 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandais}}%
1541 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandais}}%
1542 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italien}}%
1543 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
1544 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1545 \def\btxlanguagename engerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1546 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norv\`egien}}%
1547 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nouveau
1548 norv\`egien}}%
1549 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polonais}}%
1550 \def\btxlanguagename portugese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1551 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1552 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russe}}%
1553 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\`eossais}}%
1554 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbe}}%
1555 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espagnol}}%
1556 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{su\`edois}}%
1557 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc}}%
1558 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1559 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1560 \fi
1561 }

```


Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
1562 \newcommand\bibsfrench{\bbsfrench[français]}
1563 \newcommand\bibsfrenchb{\bbsfrench[frenchb]}
1564 \newcommand\bibscanadien{\bbsfrench[canadien]}
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1565 \AtBeginDocument{%
1566   \ifbbbfixlanguage
1567   \else
1568     \bbbbaddto{français}{bbsfrench}
1569     \bbbbaddto{french}{bbsfrench}
1570     \bbbbaddto{frenchb}{bbsfrenchb}
1571     \bbbbaddto{canadien}{bbscanadien}
1572   \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all French dialects by appending `\btixifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```
1573   \bbbbaddto{français}{btixifchangeoff}
1574   \bbbbaddto{french}{btixifchangeoff}
1575   \bbbbaddto{frenchb}{btixifchangeoff}
1576   \bbbbaddto{canadien}{btixifchangeoff}
1577 }
```

`\btxnumeralfrench`

```
1578 \makeatletter
1579 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralfrench[2]{%
1580   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1581     \ifnumber{#2}{%
1582       \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
1583       \btxnumeralfont{%
1584         \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty
1585           \ifcase\btx@digita \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi
1586         \else
1587           \ifnum\btx@digita=1
1588             th%
1589           \else
1590             \ifcase\btx@digitb \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi
1591           \fi
1592         \fi
1593       }%
1594     }{#2}%
1595   }%
1596 }
1597 \makeatother
```

```
1598 </french>
```

9.3.8 Romanian

```
1599 <*romanian>
```

\bibsromanian Bibliographic commands for Romanian.

```
1600 \newcommand\bibsromanian[1][romanian]{%
1601   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1602   \def\btixelashort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
1603   \def\btixelatlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii{}}}%
1604   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\hskip-1.5ex}}%
1605   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\c{s}i{}}}%
1606   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1607   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{i}n{}}}%
1608   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{i}n{}}}%
1609   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{din seria{}}}%
1610   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{i}n{}}}%
1611   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{din seria{}}}%
1612   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{i}n{}}}%
1613   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1614   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor{}}}%
1615   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1616   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editori{}}}%
1617   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
1618   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumul{}}}%
1619   \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
1620   \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{num\^{a}rul{}}}%
1621   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed{##1{}}}%
1622   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edi\c{t}ia{}}}%
1623   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxeditionsshort{##2}~\btxnnumeralshort{##1}}%
1624   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxeditionlong{##2}~\btxnnumerallong{##1}}%
1625   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
1626   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{capitolul{}}}%
1627   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1628   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina{}}}%
1629   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
1630   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{paginile{}}}%
1631   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1632     Tez\^{a} de dizerta\c{t}ie{}}}%
1633   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tez\^{a} de doctorat{}}}%
1634   \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap.\ tehnn##1{}}}%
1635   \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Raport tehnic{}}}%
1636   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ianuarie{}}}%
1637   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{februarie{}}}%
1638   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{martie{}}}%
1639   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aprilie{}}}%
1640   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai{}}}%
1641   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iunie{}}}%
1642   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iulie{}}}%
1643   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{august{}}}%
1644   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{septembrie{}}}%
1645   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octombrie{}}}%
1646   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noiembrie{}}}%
1647   \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{decembrie{}}}%
```

```

1648 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ian##1{}}}%
1649 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
1650 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mart##1{}}}%
1651 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1{}}}%
1652 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1653 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iun}}%
1654 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iul}}%
1655 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aug##1{}}}%
1656 \def\btxmonsepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sept##1{}}}%
1657 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
1658 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
1659 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dec##1{}}}%
1660 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\sim{I}}}%
1661 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\sim{I}}}%
1662 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1663 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
1664 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1665 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editori}}%
1666 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
1667 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumul}}%
1668 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
1669 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Num\sim{a}}}%
1670 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\hskip-1.5ex}}%
1671 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\hskip-1.5ex}}%
1672 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxn timeralshort{##1}\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1673 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxn timeral long{##1}\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1674 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
1675 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Capitolul}}%
1676 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1677 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
1678 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
1679 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Paginile}}%
1680 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap.\tehn##1{}}}%
1681 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Raport tehnic}}%
1682 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, accesat la ##1}}%
1683 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{}%
1684 \def\btxfnamespacelong{}%
1685 \def\btxn timeralshort##1{\btxn timeralromanian{#1}{##1}}%
1686 \def\btxn timeral long##1{\btxn timeralromanian{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

1687 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1688 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
1689 \ifbbblanguagenames
1690 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englez\sim{a}}}%
1691 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german\sim{a}}}%
1692 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portughez\sim{a}}}%
1693 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portughez\sim{a}}}%
1694 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englez\sim{a}}}%
1695 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgar\sim{a}}}%

```

```

1696 \def\btxlabelnamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1697 \def\btxlabelnamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francez\~{a}}}%
1698 \def\btxlabelnamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cataln\~{a}}}%
1699 \def\btxlabelnamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croat\~{a}}}%
1700 \def\btxlabelnameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ceh\~{a}}}%
1701 \def\btxlabelnamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danez\~{a}}}%
1702 \def\btxlabelnamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{olandez\~{a}}}%
1703 \def\btxlabelnameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1704 \def\btxlabelnameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1705 \def\btxlabelnamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandez\~{a}}}%
1706 \def\btxlabelnamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fracez\~{a}}}%
1707 \def\btxlabelnamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francez\~{a}}}%
1708 \def\btxlabelnamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francez\~{a}}}%
1709 \def\btxlabelnamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german\~{a}}}%
1710 \def\btxlabelnamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german\~{a}}}%
1711 \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greac\~{a}}}%
1712 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebraic\~{a}}}%
1713 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungar\~{a}}}%
1714 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandez\~{a}}}%
1715 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandez\~{a}}}%
1716 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian\~{a}}}%
1717 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin\~{a}}}%
1718 \def\btxlabelnamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german\~{a}}}%
1719 \def\btxlabelnamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german\~{a}}}%
1720 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian\~{a}}}%
1721 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-norwegian\~{a}}}%
1722 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polonez\~{a}}}%
1723 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portughez\~{a}}}%
1724 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portughez\~{a}}}%
1725 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rus\~{a}}}%
1726 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sco\c{t}ian\~{a}}}%
1727 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s\~{i}rb\~{a}}}%
1728 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spaniol\~{a}}}%
1729 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suedez\~{a}}}%
1730 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc\~{a}}}%
1731 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1732 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1733 \fi
1734 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1735 \AtBeginDocument{%
1736 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1737 \else
1738 \bbbaddto{romanian}{bibsromanian}
1739 \fi

Switch off the change of case in titles for all Romanian dialects by appending
\btxfordchangeoff to \extras{language}.
1740 \bbbaddto{romanian}{btxfordchangeoff}

```

```

1741 }
1742 </romanian>

```

9.3.9 Russian

```

1743 <*russian>

```

\bibsruussian Bibliographic commands for Russian.

```

1744 \newcommand\bibsruussian[1][russian]{%
1745   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1746   \def\btzetashort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }~\IeC
1747     {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1748   \def\btzetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }~\IeC
1749     {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1750     {\cyre }}}}%
1751   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }}}%
1752   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }}}%
1753   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1754   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
1755   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
1756   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1757     }\IeC {\cyrz }}}}%
1758   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
1759   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1760     }\IeC {\cyrz }}}}%
1761   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
1762   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1763     }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1764   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC
1765     {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1766     {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }}}}%
1767   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1768     }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1769   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1770     }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt
1771     }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrrery }}}}%
1772   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
1773   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1774     {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }}}}%
1775   \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1776     n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
1777   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
1778     {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }}}}%
1779   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1780     }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1781   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1782     }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrc
1783     }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrya }}}}%
1784   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
1785   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%

```

```

1786 \def\bt chaptersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
1787 } \IeC {\cyr1 } .##1{}}}%
1788 \def\bt xchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
1789 } \IeC {\cyr1 } \IeC {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrv } \IeC {\cyra } }}%
1790 \def\bt xpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s } \IeC
1791 {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyrr } .##1{}}}%
1792 \def\bt xpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s } \IeC
1793 {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyrr } \IeC {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrn } \IeC {\cyri } \IeC
1794 {\cyrc } \IeC {\cyra } }}%
1795 \def\bt xpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s } \IeC
1796 {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyrr } .##1{}}}%
1797 \def\bt xpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s } \IeC
1798 {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyrr } \IeC {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrn } \IeC {\cyri } \IeC
1799 {\cyrc } \IeC {\cyry } }}%
1800 \def\bt xmasthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRD } \IeC
1801 {\cyri } \IeC {\cyrp } \IeC {\cyr1 } \IeC {\cyro } \IeC {\cyrm }
1802 \IeC {\cyrm } \IeC {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrg } \IeC {\cyri } \IeC {\cyr s
1803 } \IeC {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyrr } \IeC {\cyra } }}%
1804 \def\bt xphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRK } \IeC
1805 {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrn } \IeC {\cyrd } \IeC {\cyri } \IeC {\cyrd } \IeC
1806 {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyr s } \IeC {\cyrk } \IeC {\cyra } \IeC
1807 {\cyrya } \IeC {\cyrd } \IeC {\cyri } \IeC {\cyr s } \IeC {\cyr s
1808 } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrr } \IeC {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrc
1809 } \IeC {\cyri } \IeC {\cyrya } }}%
1810 \def\bt xtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt
1811 } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrh } .\ \IeC {\cyro } \IeC {\cyrt } \IeC
1812 {\cyrch } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrt } .##1{}}}%
1813 \def\bt xtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt
1814 } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrh } \IeC {\cyrn } \IeC {\cyri } \IeC
1815 {\cyrch } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyr s } \IeC {\cyrk } \IeC {\cyri
1816 } \IeC {\cyrishrt } \IeC {\cyro } \IeC {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyrch } \IeC
1817 {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrt } }}%
1818 \def\bt xmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrya
1819 } \IeC {\cyrn } \IeC {\cyrv } \IeC {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrr } \IeC
1820 {\cyr sftsn } }}%
1821 \def\bt xmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf } \IeC
1822 {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrv } \IeC {\cyrr } \IeC {\cyra } \IeC {\cyr1 } \IeC
1823 {\cyr sftsn } }}%
1824 \def\bt xmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm } \IeC
1825 {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrr } \IeC {\cyrt } }}%
1826 \def\bt xmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra } \IeC
1827 {\cyrp } \IeC {\cyrr } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyr1 } \IeC {\cyr sftsn
1828 } }}%
1829 \def\bt xmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm } \IeC
1830 {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrishrt } }}%
1831 \def\bt xmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri } \IeC
1832 {\cyryu } \IeC {\cyrn } \IeC {\cyr sftsn } }}%
1833 \def\bt xmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri } \IeC
1834 {\cyryu } \IeC {\cyr1 } \IeC {\cyr sftsn } }}%
1835 \def\bt xmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra } \IeC

```

```

1836      {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrt }}}%
1837 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC
1838      {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrb
1839      }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrSftsn }}}}%
1840 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyro }\IeC
1841      {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyrr
1842      }\IeC {\cyrSftsn }}}}%
1843 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
1844      {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrSftsn
1845      }}}}%
1846 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC
1847      {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC
1848      {\cyrSftsn }}}}%
1849 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrya
1850      }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrv }.##1{}}}%
1851 \def\btxmonfebsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf
1852      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }.##1{}}}%
1853 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn
1854      }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1855 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra
1856      }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1857 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn
1858      }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
1859 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1860      }\IeC {\cyryu }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrSftsn }.##1{}}}%
1861 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1862      }\IeC {\cyryu }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyrSftsn }.##1{}}}%
1863 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra
1864      }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrg }.##1{}}}%
1865 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrS
1866      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }.##1{}}}%
1867 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyro
1868      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
1869 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn
1870      }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrya }.##1{}}}%
1871 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrd
1872      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrk }.##1{}}}%
1873 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRV }}}}%
1874 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRV }}}}%
1875 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1876      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1877 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR }\IeC
1878      {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1879      {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }}}}%
1880 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1881      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1882 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1883      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt
1884      }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrery }}}}%
1885 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT }.##1{}}}%

```

```

1886 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT } \IeC
1887   {\cyro } \IeC {\cyrm }}}}%
1888 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1889   N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
1890 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRN } \IeC
1891   {\cyro } \IeC {\cyrm } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrr }}}}%
1892 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1893   } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1894 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1895   } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrd } \IeC {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrk } \IeC {\cyrc
1896   } \IeC {\cyri } \IeC {\cyrya }}}}%
1897 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionsshort{##2}}}%
1898 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
1899 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRG
1900   } \IeC {\cyrl }.##1{}}}%
1901 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRG
1902   } \IeC {\cyrl } \IeC {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrv } \IeC {\cyra }}}}%
1903 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS } \IeC
1904   {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1905 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS } \IeC
1906   {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyrr } \IeC {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrn } \IeC {\cyri } \IeC
1907   {\cyrc } \IeC {\cyra }}}}%
1908 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS } \IeC
1909   {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1910 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS } \IeC
1911   {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyrr } \IeC {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrn } \IeC {\cyri } \IeC
1912   {\cyrc } \IeC {\cyrery }}}}%
1913 \def\Btxtechrepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT
1914   } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrh }. \IeC {\cyro } \IeC {\cyrt } \IeC
1915   {\cyrch } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
1916 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT
1917   } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrh } \IeC {\cyrn } \IeC {\cyri } \IeC
1918   {\cyrch } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrs } \IeC {\cyrk } \IeC {\cyri
1919   } \IeC {\cyrishrt } \IeC {\cyro } \IeC {\cyrt } \IeC {\cyrch } \IeC
1920   {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrt }}}}%
1921 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, \IeC {\cyrp
1922   } \IeC {\cyro } \IeC {\cyrs } \IeC {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrshch } \IeC
1923   {\cyre } \IeC {\cyrn } \IeC {\cyro } ##1}}}%
1924 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1925 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1926 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}}%
1927 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

1928 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1929 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1930 \ifbbblanguagenames
1931   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1932     {\cyra } \IeC {\cyrn } \IeC {\cyrg } \IeC {\cyrl } \IeC {\cyri
1933     } \IeC {\cyrishrt } \IeC {\cyrs } \IeC {\cyrk } \IeC {\cyri } \IeC

```



```

1934      {\cyrishrt }}}%
1935 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1936   {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrv }}\IeC {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyrr
1937   }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}\IeC {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC
1938   {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1939 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1940   {\cyrp }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyru
1941   }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cysftsn }}\IeC
1942   {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1943 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1944   {\cyrp }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyru
1945   }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cysftsn }}\IeC
1946   {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1947 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1948   {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyri
1949   }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}\IeC {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1950   {\cyrishrt }}}%
1951 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1952   {\cyrb }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyra
1953   }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1954   {\cyrishrt }}}%
1955 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1956   {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyri
1957   }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}\IeC {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1958   {\cyrishrt }}}%
1959 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1960   {\cyrf }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrc
1961   }}\IeC {\cyru }}\IeC {\cyrz }}\IeC {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC
1962   {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1963 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1964   {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrl
1965   }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC
1966   {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1967 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1968   {\cyrh }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyrv }}\IeC {\cyra
1969   }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1970   {\cyrishrt }}}%
1971 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1972   {\cyrch }}\IeC {\cyre }}\IeC {\cyrsh }}\IeC {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk
1973   }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1974 \def\btxlanguagenameedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1975   {\cyrd }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk
1976   }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1977 \def\btxlanguagenameedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
1978   }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC
1979   {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrd }}\IeC {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri
1980   }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1981 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1982   {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyri
1983   }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}\IeC {\cyrs }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC

```

```

1984     {\cyrishrt }}}%
1985 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1986     {\cyrrerev }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr
1987     }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyro }}}}%
1988 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1989     {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk
1990     }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
1991 \def\btxlanguagenamefranceis{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1992     {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
1993     }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1994     {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
1995 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1996     {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
1997     }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1998     {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
1999 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2000     {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
2001     }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
2002     {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2003 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2004     {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2005     }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2006 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2007     {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2008     }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2009 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
2010     }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
2011     {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2012 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2013     {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrishrt
2014     }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2015 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2016     {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyre
2017     }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2018     {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2019 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2020     {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn
2021     }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2022     {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2023 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
2024     }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
2025     {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt
2026     }}}}%
2027 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2028     {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrsftsn
2029     }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
2030     {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2031 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrl
2032     }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
2033     {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%

```

```

2034 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2035   {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2036   }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2037 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2038   {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2039   }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2040 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn
2041   }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
2042   {\cyrzh }\IeC {\cysr }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2043   {\cyrishrt }}}%
2044 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2045   {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrn
2046   }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
2047   {\cyrzh }\IeC {\cysr }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2048   {\cyrishrt }}}%
2049 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2050   {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cysrftsn }\IeC {\cysr
2051   }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2052 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2053   {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru
2054   }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cysrftsn }\IeC
2055   {\cysr }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2056 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2057   {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru
2058   }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cysrftsn }\IeC
2059   {\cysr }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2060 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2061   {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cysr }\IeC {\cysr }\IeC {\cyrk
2062   }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2063 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2064   {\cyrsh }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra
2065   }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cysr }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
2066   {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2067 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2068   {\cysr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cysr
2069   }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2070 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2071   {\cyri }\IeC {\cysr }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn
2072   }\IeC {\cysr }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2073 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2074   {\cyrsh }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cysr
2075   }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2076 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2077   {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2078   }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2079 \def\btxlanguagenameukrainian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2080   {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyri
2081   }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cysr }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2082   {\cyrishrt }}}%
2083 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC

```

```

2084      {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyri
2085      }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2086      {\cyrishrt }}}%
2087      \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2088      {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyri
2089      }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2090      {\cyrishrt }}}%
2091      \fi
2092 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
2093 \newcommand\bibsrussianb{\bibrussian[russianb]}
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2094 \AtBeginDocument{%
2095   \ifbbbfixlanguage
2096   \else
2097     \bbbadddto{russianb}{bibrussianb}
2098     \bbbadddto{russian}{bibrussian}
2099   \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles for all Russian dialects by appending `\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

2100   \bbbadddto{russianb}{btxifchangeoff}
2101   \bbbadddto{russian}{btxifchangeoff}
2102 }
2103 \</russian>

```

9.3.10 Serbian

```
2104 \<*serbian>
```

The language definition for Serbian was provided by Zoran Filipovic.

`\bibsserbian` Bibliographic commands for Serbian.

```

2105 \newcommand\bibsserbian[1][serbian]{%
2106   \def\biblanguage{#1}%
2107   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~dr.##1}}}%
2108   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~drugij}}}%
2109   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2110   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2111   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
2112   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u:}}}%
2113   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u:}}}%
2114   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iz}}}%
2115   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u:}}}%
2116   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iz}}}%
2117   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u:}}}%
2118   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ur.##1}}}%
2119   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{urednik}}}%
2120   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ur.##1}}}%
2121   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{urednici}}}%

```

```

2122 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tm.##1{}}}%
2123 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tom}}}%
2124 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{br.##1{}}}%
2125 \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{broj}}}%
2126 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed.##1{}}}%
2127 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edicija}}}%
2128 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}}%
2129 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
2130 \def\bttxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pog.##1{}}}%
2131 \def\bttxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{poglavlje}}}%
2132 \def\bttxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str.##1{}}}%
2133 \def\bttxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{strana}}}%
2134 \def\bttxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str.##1{}}}%
2135 \def\bttxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{strane}}}%
2136 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Magistarska teza}}}%
2137 \def\bttxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Doktorska disertacija}}}%
2138 \def\btxttechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehn. izv##1{}}}%
2139 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2140 Tehni\v cki izve\v staj}}}%
2141 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}}%
2142 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}}%
2143 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mart}}}%
2144 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}}%
2145 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}}%
2146 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun}}}%
2147 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul}}}%
2148 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Avgust}}}%
2149 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septembar}}}%
2150 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Octobar}}}%
2151 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembar}}}%
2152 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembar}}}%
2153 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2154 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2155 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
2156 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2157 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}}%
2158 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun}}}%
2159 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul}}}%
2160 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Avg##1{}}}%
2161 \def\btxmonsepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
2162 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1{}}}%
2163 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2164 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2165 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{U:}}}%
2166 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{U:}}}%
2167 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ur.##1{}}}%
2168 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Urednik}}}%
2169 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ur.##1{}}}%
2170 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Urednici}}}%
2171 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tm.##1{}}}%

```

```

2172 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tom}}%
2173 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Br.##1{}}}%
2174 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Broj}}%
2175 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed.##1{}}}%
2176 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edicija}}%
2177 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
2178 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2179 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pog.##1{}}}%
2180 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Poglavlje}}%
2181 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str.##1{}}}%
2182 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Strana}}%
2183 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str.##1{}}}%
2184 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Strane}}%
2185 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Izv.##1{}}}%
2186 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehni\v cki Izve\ staj}}%
2187 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, poseta na: ##1}}%
2188 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{}%
2189 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2190 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%
2191 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

2192 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2193 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
2194 \ifbbblanguagenames
2195   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2196   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2197   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
2198   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
2199   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2200   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bugarski}}%
2201   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2202   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
2203   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalonski}}%
2204   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hrvatski}}%
2205   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v ce\v ski}}%
2206   \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danski}}%
2207   \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holandski}}%
2208   \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2209   \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2210   \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finski}}%
2211   \def\btxlanguagenamefrançais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
2212   \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
2213   \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
2214   \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2215   \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2216   \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\v cki}}%
2217   \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jevrejski}}%
2218   \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ma\dj arski}}%
2219   \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandski}}%

```

```

2220 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irski}}%
2221 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italianski}}%
2222 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinski}}%
2223 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2224 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2225 \def\btxlanguagenameorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norve\v ski}}%
2226 \def\btxlanguagenameynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2227     novi-norve\v ski}}%
2228 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{poljski}}%
2229 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
2230 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
2231 \def\btxlanguagenameussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruski}}%
2232 \def\btxlanguagenameescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v skotski}}%
2233 \def\btxlanguagenameaserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srpski}}%
2234 \def\btxlanguagenameespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v spanski}}%
2235 \def\btxlanguagenameeswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v svedski}}%
2236 \def\btxlanguagenameeturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turski}}%
2237 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2238 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2239 \fi
2240 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2241 \AtBeginDocument{%
2242     \ifbbbfixlanguage
2243     \else
2244         \bbbbaddto{serbian}{bibsserbian}
2245     \fi
2246     \bbbbaddto{serbian}{btixifchangeoff}
2247 }
2248 \serbian

```

9.3.11 Spanish

```
2249 \*spanish
```

The language definition for Spanish was provided by Víctor Luaña and slightly changed by me according to `spanish.mbs` (custom-bib package).

`\bibsspanish` Bibliographic commands for Spanish.

```

2250 \newcommand\bibsspanish[1][spanish]{%
2251     \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2252     \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y~cols##1}}%
2253     \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y~colaboradores}}%
2254     \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y}}%
2255     \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y}}%
2256     \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2257     \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2258     \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2259     \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2260     \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%

```

```

2261 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2262 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2263 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
2264 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}}%
2265 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1}}}%
2266 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}}%
2267 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}}%
2268 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumen}}}%
2269 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2270     n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
2271 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\'umero}}}%
2272 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
2273 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici\`o}}}%
2274 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}}%
2275 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
2276 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1}}}%
2277 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap\`i tulo}}}%
2278 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ag##1}}}%
2279 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'agina}}}%
2280 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ags##1}}}%
2281 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'aginas}}}%
2282 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Licenciatura}}}%
2283 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Doctorado}}}%
2284 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico##1}}}%
2285 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}}%
2286 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Enero}}}%
2287 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febrero}}}%
2288 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marzo}}}%
2289 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abril}}}%
2290 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mayo}}}%
2291 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junio}}}%
2292 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julio}}}%
2293 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Agosto}}}%
2294 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septiembre}}}%
2295 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Octubre}}}%
2296 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Noviembre}}}%
2297 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Diciembre}}}%
2298 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ene##1}}}%
2299 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1}}}%
2300 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1}}}%
2301 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abr##1}}}%
2302 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May##1}}}%
2303 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1}}}%
2304 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1}}}%
2305 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ago##1}}}%
2306 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1}}}%
2307 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1}}}%
2308 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1}}}%
2309 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dic##1}}}%
2310 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%

```



```

2311 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
2312 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2313 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
2314 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2315 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
2316 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2317 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumen}}%
2318 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2319     N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
2320 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}%
2321 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2322 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\'on}}%
2323 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2324 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2325 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
2326 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'itulo}}%
2327 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ag##1{}}}%
2328 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'agina}}%
2329 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ags##1{}}}%
2330 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'aginas}}%
2331 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}%
2332 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}%
2333 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitado el ##1}}%
2334 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2335 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2336 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2337     \ifnumber{##1}{##1\textsuperscript{\underline{a}}}{##1}}}%
2338 % \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\ifnumber{##1}{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2339 %     ##1\ifcase##1 \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi}}{##1}}%
Bug and solution for \btxnumerallong reported by Iago Quiñones
2340 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{##1}}%
Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.
2341 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2342 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}{##1}}%
2343 \ifbbblanguagenames
2344 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
2345 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
2346 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
2347 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
2348 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
2349 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\'ulgaro}}%
2350 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
2351 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
2352 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
2353 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
2354 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
2355 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\'es}}%
2356 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\'es}}%
2357 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%

```

```

2358 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2359 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland'es}}%
2360 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc'es}}%
2361 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc'es}}%
2362 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc'es}}%
2363 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'an}}%
2364 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'an}}%
2365 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{griego}}%
2366 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreo}}%
2367 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h'ungaro}}%
2368 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island'es}}%
2369 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland'es}}%
2370 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
2371 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lat'i n}}%
2372 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'an}}%
2373 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanf{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'an}}%
2374 \def\btxlanguagenameenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
2375 \def\btxlanguagenameenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
2376 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
2377 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu'es}}%
2378 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu'es}}%
2379 \def\btxlanguagenamearussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruso}}%
2380 \def\btxlanguagenameescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc'es}}%
2381 \def\btxlanguagenameerbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbio}}%
2382 \def\btxlanguagenameespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa~nol}}%
2383 \def\btxlanguagenameeswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
2384 \def\btxlanguagenameeturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
2385 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
2386 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
2387 \fi
2388 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

2389 \newcommand\bibsmexican[1][mexican]{%
2390 \bibsspanish[mexican]%
2391 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Maestr'\i a}}%
2392 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2393 \AtBeginDocument{%
2394 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2395 \else
2396 \bbbaddto{spanish}{bibsspanish}
2397 \bbbaddto{mexican}{bibsmexican}
2398 \fi
2399 \bbbaddto{spanish}{btxifchangepcaseoff}
2400 \bbbaddto{mexican}{btxifchangepcaseoff}
2401 }
2402 </spanish>

```

9.3.12 Czech

2403 `<*czech>`

The language definition for Czech was provided by Tomas Hnizdil, `tomash.cz@gmail.com`.

`\bibsczech`

```
2404 \newcommand\bibsczech[1][czech]{%
2405   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2406   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{a~kol##1{}}}%
2407   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{a~kolektiv}}%
2408   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{a}}%
2409   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{a}}%
2410   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
2411   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v}}%
2412   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v}}%
2413   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{z}}%
2414   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v}}%
2415   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{z}}%
2416   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v}}%
2417   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edit##1{}}}%
2418   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
2419   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edit##1{}}}%
2420   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edito\v{r}i}}%
2421   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sv##1{}}}%
2422   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svazek}}%
2423   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v{c}##1{}}}%
2424   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v{c}'islo}}%
2425   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
2426   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edice}}%
2427   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
2428   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2429   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
2430   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitola}}%
2431   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str##1{}}}%
2432   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{strana}}%
2433   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str##1{}}}%
2434   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{strany}}%
2435   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{diplomov'a pr'ace}}%
2436   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{disertace}}%
2437   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ zpr##1}}%
2438   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technick'a zpr'ava}}%
2439   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{leden}}%
2440   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\unor}}%
2441   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b{v}{r}eze}}%
2442   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duben}}%
2443   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kv{v}{e}ten}}%
2444   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v{c}erven}}%
2445   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v{c}ervenec}}%
2446   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srpen}}%
```

```

2447 \def\btixonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{z\'a\v{r}\i}}%
2448 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{r}\i}}%
2449 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{listopad}}%
2450 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prosinec}}%
2451 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{led##1}}%
2452 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'uno##1}}%
2453 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\v{r}e##1}}%
2454 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dub##1}}%
2455 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kv\v{e}##1}}%
2456 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{c}er##1}}%
2457 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{c}ec##1}}%
2458 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srp##1}}%
2459 \def\btxonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{z\'a\v{r}##1}}%
2460 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{r}\i}##1}}%
2461 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lis##1}}%
2462 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pro##1}}%
2463 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{V}}%
2464 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{V}}%
2465 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edit##1}}%
2466 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
2467 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edit##1}}%
2468 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editov\v{r}i}}%
2469 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sv##1}}%
2470 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Svazek}}%
2471 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{C}##1}}%
2472 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{C}\islo}}%
2473 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1}}%
2474 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edice}}%
2475 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxn timeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2476 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxn timerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2477 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1}}%
2478 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitola}}%
2479 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str##1}}%
2480 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Strana}}%
2481 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str##1}}%
2482 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Strany}}%
2483 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ zpr##1}}%
2484 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technick\'a zpr\'ava}}%
2485 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, dostupn\'e z ##1}}%
2486 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2487 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2488 \def\btxn timeralshort##1{\btxn timeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2489 \def\btxn timerallong##1{\btxn timeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

2490 \def\btxpri ntm onthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2491 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2492 \ifbbblanguagenames
2493 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2494 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\v{e}mecky}}%

```

```

2495 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalsky}}%
2496 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalsky}}%
2497 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2498 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulharsky}}%
2499 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2500 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francouzsky}}%
2501 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katal\'ansky}}%
2502 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chorvatsky}}%
2503 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v{c}esky}}%
2504 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danese}}%
2505 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holandsky}}%
2506 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2507 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2508 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsky}}%
2509 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francouzsky}}%
2510 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francouzsky}}%
2511 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francouzsky}}%
2512 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\v{e}mecky}}%
2513 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\v{e}mecky}}%
2514 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v{r}ecky}}%
2515 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrejsky}}%
2516 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ma~arsky}}%
2517 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandsky}}%
2518 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsky}}%
2519 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italsky}}%
2520 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsky}}%
2521 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\v{e}mecky}}%
2522 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\v{e}mecky}}%
2523 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsky}}%
2524 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsky}}%
2525 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsky}}%
2526 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalsky}}%
2527 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalsky}}%
2528 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rusky}}%
2529 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsky}}%
2530 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srbsky}}%
2531 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2532 \v{s}pan\v{e}lsky}}%
2533 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{s}v'edsky}}%
2534 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turecky}}%
2535 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2536 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2537 \fi
2538 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2539 \AtBeginDocument{%
2540 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2541 \else
2542 \bbbaddto{czech}{bibsczech}

```

```

2543 \fi
Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending
\btixifchangeoff to \extras<language>.
2544 \bbbaddto{czech}{btixifchangeoff}
2545 }
2546 </czech>

```

9.3.13 Danish

```

2547 <*danish>
\bibsdanish Bibliographic commands for Danish.
2548 \newcommand\bibsdanish[1][danish]{%
2549 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2550 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2551 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii{}}}%
2552 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og{}}}%
2553 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og{}}}%
2554 \def\btxandcomma##1{,%
2555 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i{}}}%
2556 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i{}}}%
2557 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{af{}}}%
2558 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i{}}}%
2559 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{af{}}}%
2560 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i{}}}%
2561 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2562 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~o~r{}}}%
2563 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2564 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~o~rer{}}}%
2565 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bd##1{}}}%
2566 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bind{}}}%
2567 \def\btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
2568 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer{}}}%
2569 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{udg##1{}}}%
2570 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{udgave{}}}%
2571 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2572 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2573 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
2574 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitel{}}}%
2575 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
2576 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{side{}}}%
2577 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
2578 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sider{}}}%
2579 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Speciale{}}}%
2580 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ph.d.-afhandling{}}}%
2581 \def\btxttechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.~rap##1{}}}%
2582 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport{}}}%
2583 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar{}}}%
2584 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar{}}}%

```

```

2585 \def\btixonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marts}}%
2586 \def\btixonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
2587 \def\btixonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2588 \def\btixonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
2589 \def\btixonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
2590 \def\btixonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
2591 \def\btixonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
2592 \def\btixonoclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
2593 \def\btixonovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
2594 \def\btixondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
2595 \def\btixonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2596 \def\btixonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2597 \def\btixonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
2598 \def\btixonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2599 \def\btixonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2600 \def\btixonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2601 \def\btixonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2602 \def\btixonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2603 \def\btixonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2604 \def\btixonocshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2605 \def\btixonovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2606 \def\btixondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2607 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
2608 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
2609 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2610 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktö r}}%
2611 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2612 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktö rer}}%
2613 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
2614 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bind}}%
2615 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
2616 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
2617 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Udg##1{}}}%
2618 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Udgave}}%
2619 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btixonumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2620 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btixonumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2621 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
2622 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}%
2623 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
2624 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Side}}%
2625 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
2626 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sider}}%
2627 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn. \ rap##1{}}}%
2628 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
2629 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, besö gt den ##1}}%
2630 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2631 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2632 \def\btixonumeralshort##1{\btixonumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2633 \def\btixonumerallong##1{\btixonumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

2634 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2635 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{##1}}%
2636 \ifbbblanguagenames
2637 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{engelsk}}%
2638 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{tysk}}%
2639 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{portugisisk}}%
2640 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{portugisisk}}%
2641 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{engelsk}}%
2642 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{bulgarsk}}%
2643 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{engelsk}}%
2644 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{fransk}}%
2645 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{katalansk}}%
2646 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{kroatisk}}%
2647 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{tjekkisk}}%
2648 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{dansk}}%
2649 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{nederlands}}%
2650 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{engelsk}}%
2651 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{esperanto}}%
2652 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{finsk}}%
2653 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{fransk}}%
2654 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{fransk}}%
2655 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{fransk}}%
2656 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{tysk}}%
2657 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{tysk}}%
2658 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{gr\ae sk}}%
2659 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{hebraisk}}%
2660 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{ungarsk}}%
2661 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{islandsk}}%
2662 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{irsk}}%
2663 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{italiensk}}%
2664 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{latinsk}}%
2665 \def\btxlanguagename australian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{tysk}}%
2666 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{tysk}}%
2667 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{norsk}}%
2668 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{nynorsk}}%
2669 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{polsk}}%
2670 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{portugisisk}}%
2671 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{portugisisk}}%
2672 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{russisk}}%
2673 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{skotsk}}%
2674 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{serbisk}}%
2675 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{spansk}}%
2676 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{svensk}}%
2677 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{tyrkisk}}%
2678 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{engelsk}}%
2679 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{engelsk}}%
2680 \fi
2681 }

```


Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2682 \AtBeginDocument{%
2683   \ifbbbfixlanguage
2684   \else
2685     \bbbaddto{danish}{bibsdanish}
2686   \fi
2687   \bbbaddto{danish}{btxifchangeoff}
2688 }
2689 </danish>

```

9.3.14 Finnish

```

2690 <*finnish>

```

\bibsfinnish Bibliographic commands for Finnish.

```

2691 \newcommand\bibsfinnish[1][finnish]{%
2692   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2693   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}%
2694   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
2695   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ja}}%
2696   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ja}}%
2697   \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2698   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teoksessa}}%
2699   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teoksessa}}%
2700   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
2701   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
2702   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
2703   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
2704   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toim##1}}%
2705   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toimittaja}}%
2706   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toim##1}}%
2707   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toimittajat}}%
2708   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nide}}%
2709   \def\btxivumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nide}}%
2710   \def\btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nro##1}}%
2711   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{numero}}%
2712   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1}}%
2713   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{painos}}%
2714   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
2715   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2716   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{l##1}}%
2717   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{luku}}%
2718   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1}}%
2719   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sivu}}%
2720   \def\btxpagesesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ss##1}}%
2721   \def\btxpageselong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sivut}}%
2722   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pro Gradu -ty"o}}%
2723   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v"ait"oskirja}}%
2724   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekn.\ rap##1}}%
2725   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekninen raportti}}%

```

```

2726 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tammikuu}}%
2727 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{helmikuu}}%
2728 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maaliskuu}}%
2729 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{huhtikuu}}%
2730 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toukokuu}}%
2731 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kes\ "akuu}}%
2732 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hein\ "akuu}}%
2733 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{elokuu}}%
2734 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{syyskuu}}%
2735 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lokakuu}}%
2736 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{marraskuu}}%
2737 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{joulukuu}}%
2738 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tam##1{}}}%
2739 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hel##1{}}}%
2740 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maa##1{}}}%
2741 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{huh##1{}}}%
2742 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou##1{}}}%
2743 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kes##1{}}}%
2744 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hei##1{}}}%
2745 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{elo##1{}}}%
2746 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{syy##1{}}}%
2747 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lok##1{}}}%
2748 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
2749 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jou##1{}}}%
2750 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teoksessa}}%
2751 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teoksessa}}%
2752 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toim##1{}}}%
2753 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toimittaja}}%
2754 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toim##1{}}}%
2755 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toimittajat}}%
2756 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nide##1{}}}%
2757 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nide}}%
2758 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nro##1{}}}%
2759 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Numero}}%
2760 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2761 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Painos}}%
2762 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2763 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2764 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{L##1{}}}%
2765 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Luku}}%
2766 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
2767 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sivu}}%
2768 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ss##1{}}}%
2769 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sivut}}%
2770 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2771 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekninen raportti}}%
2772 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, vierailtu ##1}}%
2773 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2774 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2775 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

```

2776 \def\btxnnumerallong##1{\btxnnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
    Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.
2777 \def\btxpriintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2778 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}{##1}}%
2779 \ifbbblanguagenames
2780 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2781 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2782 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2783 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2784 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2785 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaria}}%
2786 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2787 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2788 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalaani}}%
2789 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroaati}}%
2790 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsekki}}%
2791 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tanska}}%
2792 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hollanti}}%
2793 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2794 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2795 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suomi}}%
2796 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2797 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2798 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2799 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2800 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2801 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kreikka}}%
2802 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{heprea}}%
2803 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{unkari}}%
2804 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islanti}}%
2805 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iiri}}%
2806 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italia}}%
2807 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latina}}%
2808 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2809 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2810 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norja}}%
2811 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uusnorja}}%
2812 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{puola}}%
2813 \def\btxlanguagename portugese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2814 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2815 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ven"j"a}}%
2816 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotti}}%
2817 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbi}}%
2818 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espanja}}%
2819 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruotsi}}%
2820 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkki}}%
2821 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2822 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2823 \fi

```

2824 }

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2825 \AtBeginDocument{%
2826   \ifbbbfixlanguage
2827   \else
2828     \bbbaddto{finnish}{bibsfinnish}
2829   \fi
```

Switch off the change of case in titles by appending `\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```
2830   \bbbaddto{finnish}{btxifchangeoff}
2831 }
2832 \</finnish>
```

9.3.15 Esperanto

```
2833 \<esperanto>
```

`\bibsesperanto` Bibliographic commands for Esperanto.

```
2834 \newcommand\bibsesperanto[1][esperanto]{%
2835   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2836   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k~al##1{}}}%
2837   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kaj~aliaj{}}}%
2838   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k}}%
2839   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kaj}}%
2840   \def\btxandcomma##1{%
2841     \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2842     \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2843     \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2844     \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2845     \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2846     \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2847     \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2848     \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktoro}}%
2849     \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red-oj##1{}}}%
2850     \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktoroj}}%
2851     \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2852     \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumo}}%
2853     \def\btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
2854     \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nombro}}%
2855     \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2856     \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakcio}}%
2857     \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
2858     \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2859     \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{~c##1{}}}%
2860     \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{~capitro}}%
2861     \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
2862     \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pa~go}}%
2863     \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%

```

```

2864 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pa\`goj}}%
2865 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{magistra disertacio}}%
2866 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{doktora disertacio}}%
2867 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2868 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknika raporto}}%
2869 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januaro}}%
2870 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februaro}}%
2871 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marco}}%
2872 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aprilo}}%
2873 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Majo}}%
2874 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junio}}%
2875 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julio}}%
2876 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A\u{u}gusto}}%
2877 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septembro}}%
2878 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktobro}}%
2879 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembro}}%
2880 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembro}}%
2881 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2882 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2883 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
2884 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2885 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj##1{}}}%
2886 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2887 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2888 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2889 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
2890 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2891 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2892 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2893 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
2894 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
2895 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2896 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktoro}}%
2897 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2898 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktoroj}}%
2899 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2900 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumo}}%
2901 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
2902 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nombro}}%
2903 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2904 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakcio}}%
2905 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2906 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2907 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\`C##1{}}}%
2908 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\`Capitro}}%
2909 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2910 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pa\`go}}%
2911 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
2912 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pa\`goj}}%
2913 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ Rap##1{}}}%

```

```

2914 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknika Raporto}}%
2915 % \def\Btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1}}%
2916 \def\Btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
2917     urldate in Esperanto undefined. Please send the translation for
2918     'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{ } {##1}}%
2919 \def\Btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2920 \def\Btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2921 \def\Btxnumeralshort##1{\Btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2922 \def\Btxnumeralallong##1{\Btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

    Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.
2923 \def\Btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2924 \def\Btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2925 \ifbbblanguagenames
2926     \def\Btxlanguageameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2927     \def\Btxlanguageameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2928     \def\Btxlanguageamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2929     \def\Btxlanguageamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2930     \def\Btxlanguageamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2931     \def\Btxlanguageamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgara}}%
2932     \def\Btxlanguageamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2933     \def\Btxlanguageamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2934     \def\Btxlanguageamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalana}}%
2935     \def\Btxlanguageamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroata}}%
2936     \def\Btxlanguageameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\`ce\`ha}}%
2937     \def\Btxlanguageamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dana}}%
2938     \def\Btxlanguageamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlanda}}%
2939     \def\Btxlanguageameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2940     \def\Btxlanguageameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2941     \def\Btxlanguageamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finna}}%
2942     \def\Btxlanguageamefrançais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2943     \def\Btxlanguageamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2944     \def\Btxlanguageamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2945     \def\Btxlanguageamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2946     \def\Btxlanguageamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2947     \def\Btxlanguageamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greka}}%
2948     \def\Btxlanguageamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrea}}%
2949     \def\Btxlanguageamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungara}}%
2950     \def\Btxlanguageameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islanda}}%
2951     \def\Btxlanguageameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlanda}}%
2952     \def\Btxlanguageameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{itala}}%
2953     \def\Btxlanguageamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latino}}%
2954     \def\Btxlanguageamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2955     \def\Btxlanguageamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2956     \def\Btxlanguageamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvega}}%
2957     \def\Btxlanguageamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov-norvega}}%
2958     \def\Btxlanguageamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pola}}%
2959     \def\Btxlanguageameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2960     \def\Btxlanguageameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2961     \def\Btxlanguageamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rusa}}%

```

```

2962 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skota}}%
2963 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serba}}%
2964 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hispana}}%
2965 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sveda}}%
2966 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turka}}%
2967 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2968 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2969 \fi
2970 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2971 \AtBeginDocument{%
2972 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2973 \else
2974 \bbbaddto{esperanto}{biblesesperanto}
2975 \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles by appending `\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

2976 \bbbaddto{esperanto}{btxifchangeoff}
2977 }
2978 \</esperanto>

```

9.3.16 Portuguese

```

2979 \<*portuguese>

```

`\bibsportuguese` Bibliographic commands for Portuguese.

```

2980 \newcommand\bibsportuguese[1][portuguese]{%
2981 \def\biblanguage{#1}%
2982 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}%
2983 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
2984 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
2985 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
2986 \def\btxandcomma##1{%
2987 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{em}}%
2988 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{em}}%
2989 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2990 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{em}}%
2991 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2992 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{em}}%
2993 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}%
2994 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
2995 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1}}%
2996 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
2997 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}%
2998 \def\btxivumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
2999 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3000 n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
3001 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'umero}}%

```

```

3002 \def\btxedsitionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
3003 \def\btxedsitionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edi\c c\~ao}}%
3004 \def\btxedsitionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}\~\btxedsitionsshort{##2}}%
3005 \def\btxedsitionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}\~\btxedsitionlong{##2}}%
3006 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
3007 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap\,'i tulo}}%
3008 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\,'ag##1{}}}%
3009 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\,'agina}}%
3010 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\,'ags##1{}}}%
3011 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\,'aginas}}%
3012 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Mestrado}}%
3013 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Doutoramento}}%
3014 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rel.\ T\,'ec##1{}}}%
3015 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Relat\,'orio T\,'ecnico}}%
3016 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janeiro}}%
3017 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fevereiro}}%
3018 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c co}}%
3019 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}%
3020 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
3021 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{junho}}%
3022 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{julho}}%
3023 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
3024 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembro}}%
3025 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{outubro}}%
3026 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembro}}%
3027 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dezembro}}%
3028 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
3029 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fev##1{}}}%
3030 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
3031 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abr##1{}}}%
3032 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
3033 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jun##1{}}}%
3034 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul##1{}}}%
3035 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
3036 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1{}}}%
3037 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{out##1{}}}%
3038 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
3039 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dez##1{}}}%
3040 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Em}}%
3041 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Em}}%
3042 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3043 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
3044 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Eds##1{}}}%
3045 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
3046 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3047 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
3048 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
3049 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\,'umero}}%
3050 \def\Btxedsitionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%

```



```

3052 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edi\c c\~ao}}%
3053 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3054 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralallong{##1}\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3055 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1}}}%
3056 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\,'{i}tulo}}}%
3057 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\,'ag##1}}}%
3058 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\,'agina}}}%
3059 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\,'ags##1}}}%
3060 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\,'aginas}}}%
3061 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rel.\ T\,'ec##1}}}%
3062 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Relat\,'orio T\,'ecnico}}}%
3063 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, acedido em ##1}}}%
3064 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3065 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3066 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3067     \ifnumber{##1}{##1\textsuperscript{\underline a}}{##1}}}%
3068 \def\btxnumeralallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

3069 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3070 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
3071 \ifbbblanguagenames
3072   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
3073   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\~ao}}%
3074   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\~es}}%
3075   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\~es}}%
3076   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
3077   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\,'ulgaro}}%
3078   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
3079   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\~es}}%
3080   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\~ao}}%
3081   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
3082   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
3083   \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dinamarqu\~es}}%
3084   \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\~es}}%
3085   \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
3086   \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3087   \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\~es}}%
3088   \def\btxlanguagenamefranceis{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\~es}}%
3089   \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\~es}}%
3090   \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\~es}}%
3091   \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\~ao}}%
3092   \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\~ao}}%
3093   \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grego}}%
3094   \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreu}}%
3095   \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\,'ungaro}}%
3096   \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\~es}}%
3097   \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\~es}}%
3098   \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
3099   \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latim}}%

```

```

3100 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
3101 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
3102 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\noruegu\~es}}%
3103 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\neo-noruegu\~es}}%
3104 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\polaco}}%
3105 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\portugu\~es}}%
3106 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\portugu\~es}}%
3107 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\russio}}%
3108 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\escoc\~es}}%
3109 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\s\~ervio}}%
3110 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\espanhol}}%
3111 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\sueco}}%
3112 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\turco}}%
3113 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\ingl\~es}}%
3114 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\ingl\~es}}%
3115 \fi
3116 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

3117 \newcommand\bibsportuges[1][portuges]{\bibsportuguese[#1]}
3118 \newcommand\bibsbrazil[1][brazil]{\bibsbrasilian[#1]}
3119 \newcommand\bibsbrazilian[1][brazilian]{%
3120 \bibsportuguese[#1]}%
3121 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\janeiro}}%
3122 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\fevereiro}}%
3123 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\mar\c{co}}%
3124 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\abril}}%
3125 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\maio}}%
3126 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\junho}}%
3127 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\julho}}%
3128 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\agosto}}%
3129 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\setembro}}%
3130 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\outubro}}%
3131 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\novembro}}%
3132 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\dezembro}}%
3133 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\jan##1{}}}%
3134 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\fev##1{}}}%
3135 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\mar##1{}}}%
3136 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\abr##1{}}}%
3137 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\mai##1{}}}%
3138 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\jun##1{}}}%
3139 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\jul##1{}}}%
3140 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\ago##1{}}}%
3141 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\set##1{}}}%
3142 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\out##1{}}}%
3143 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\nov##1{}}}%
3144 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\dez##1{}}}%
3145 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\p##1{}}}%
3146 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\pp##1{}}}%
3147 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\P##1{}}}%

```

```

3148 \def\Btxpagesesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
3149 \def\Btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, acesso em ##1}}%
3150 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3151 \AtBeginDocument{%
3152 \ifbbbfixlanguage
3153 \else
3154 \bbbbaddto{brazil}{bibs brazil}
3155 \bbbbaddto{brazilian}{bibs brazilian}
3156 \bbbbaddto{portuges}{bibs portugues}
3157 \bbbbaddto{portuguese}{bibs portuguese}
3158 \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles for all Portuguese dialects by appending `\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

3159 \bbbbaddto{brazil}{btxifchangeoff}
3160 \bbbbaddto{brazilian}{btxifchangeoff}
3161 \bbbbaddto{portuges}{btxifchangeoff}
3162 \bbbbaddto{portuguese}{btxifchangeoff}
3163 }
3164 </portuguese>

```

9.3.17 Dutch

```

3165 <*dutch>

```

`\bibs dutch` Bibliographic commands for Dutch.

```

3166 \newcommand\bibsdutch[1][dutch]{%
3167 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3168 \def\Btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
3169 \def\Btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en anderen}}%
3170 \def\Btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
3171 \def\Btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
3172 \def\Btxandcomma##1{,}%
3173 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3174 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3175 \def\Btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
3176 \def\Btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
3177 \def\Btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3178 \def\Btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3179 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3180 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redactie}}%
3181 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3182 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redactie}}%
3183 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3184 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
3185 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
3186 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
3187 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{druk}}%
3188 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitgave}}%

```

```

3189 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3190 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3191 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hfdst##1{}}}%
3192 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hoofdstuk}}%
3193 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pag##1{}}}%
3194 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}%
3195 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pag##1{}}}%
3196 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina's}}%
3197 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scriptie}}%
3198 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{proefschrift}}%
3199 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
3200 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}%
3201 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}%
3202 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}%
3203 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maart}}%
3204 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
3205 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3206 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
3207 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
3208 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}%
3209 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
3210 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
3211 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
3212 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
3213 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
3214 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
3215 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt}}%
3216 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
3217 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3218 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
3219 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
3220 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
3221 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
3222 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
3223 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
3224 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
3225 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
3226 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
3227 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3228 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
3229 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3230 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
3231 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3232 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
3233 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
3234 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
3235 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Druk}}%
3236 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitgave}}%
3237 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3238 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%

```

```

3239 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfdst##1{}}}%
3240 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofdstuk{}}}%
3241 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
3242 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina{}}}%
3243 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
3244 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina's{}}}%
3245 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
3246 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport{}}}%
3247 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, bezocht op ##1{}}}%
3248 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3249 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3250 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1{}}}%
3251 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1{}}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

3252 \def\btxpriintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3253 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1{}}%
3254 \ifbbblanguagenames
3255   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3256 %   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3257 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3258 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3259 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3260 % \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarian}}%
3261 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3262 % \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
3263 % \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
3264 % \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croatian}}%
3265 % \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{czech}}%
3266 % \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d"anisch}}%
3267 % \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dutch}}%
3268 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3269 % \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3270 % \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnish}}%
3271 % \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
3272 % \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
3273 % \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
3274 % \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3275 % \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3276 % \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greek}}%
3277 % \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrew}}%
3278 % \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungarian}}%
3279 % \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{icelandic}}%
3280 % \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irish}}%
3281 % \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian}}%
3282 % \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
3283 % \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3284 % \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3285 % \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian}}%
3286 % \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{new-norwegian}}%

```

```

3287 % \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
3288 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3289 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3290 % \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russian}}%
3291 % \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scottish}}%
3292 % \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbian}}%
3293 % \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanish}}%
3294 % \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedish}}%
3295 % \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkish}}%
3296 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3297 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3298 \fi
3299 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3300 \AtBeginDocument{%
3301 \ifbbbfixlanguage
3302 \else
3303 \bbbaddto{dutch}{bibs dutch}
3304 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Dutch dialects by appending `\btxifchange case off` to `\extras{language}`.

```

3305 \bbbaddto{dutch}{btxifchange case off}
3306 }
3307 </dutch>

```

9.3.18 Swedish

```
3308 <*swedish>
```

The language definition for Swedish was provided by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug and Erik Östhols.

`\bibsswedish` Bibliographic commands for Swedish.

```

3309 \newcommand\bibsswedish[1][swedish]{%
3310 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3311 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}%
3312 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
3313 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{och}}%
3314 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{och}}%
3315 \def\btxandcomma##1{%
3316 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3317 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3318 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
3319 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3320 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
3321 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3322 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}%
3323 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~"or}}%
3324 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}%

```

```

3325 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\`orer}}%
3326 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3327 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volym}}%
3328 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
3329 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
3330 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg}}%
3331 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg\aa va}}%
3332 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
3333 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3334 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
3335 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitel}}%
3336 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ss##1{}}}%
3337 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sida}}%
3338 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
3339 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sidor}}%
3340 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{examensarbete}}%
3341 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{diktorsavhandling}}%
3342 \def\btxttechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rapport##1{}}}%
3343 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
3344 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{januari}}%
3345 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{februari}}%
3346 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mars}}%
3347 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{april}}%
3348 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maj}}%
3349 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juni}}%
3350 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juli}}%
3351 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{augusti}}%
3352 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{september}}%
3353 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oktober}}%
3354 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{november}}%
3355 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{december}}%
3356 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
3357 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
3358 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar}}%
3359 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1{}}}%
3360 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maj}}%
3361 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jun##1{}}}%
3362 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul##1{}}}%
3363 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aug##1{}}}%
3364 \def\btxmonsepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sep##1{}}}%
3365 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{okt##1{}}}%
3366 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
3367 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dec##1{}}}%
3368 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
3369 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
3370 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3371 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\`or}}%
3372 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3373 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\`orer}}%
3374 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%

```

```

3375 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volym}}%
3376 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
3377 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
3378 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utg}}%
3379 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utg\aa va}}%
3380 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
3381 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3382 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
3383 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}%
3384 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
3385 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sida}}%
3386 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ss##1{}}}%
3387 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sida}}%
3388 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
3389 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk Rapport}}%
3390 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, nedladdad ##1}}%
3391 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3392 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3393 \def\btxnumeralshort#1{\btxnumeralswedish{swedish}{#1}}%
3394 \def\btxnumeralallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3395 \def\btxnumeralallong##1{%
3396   \ifnumber{##1}{%
3397     \ifcase##1 0:e\or f\"orsta\or andra\or tredje\or fj\"arde\or femte\or
3398       sj\"atte\or sjunde\or {\aa}ttonde\or nionde\or tionde\else
3399       \btxnumeralswedish{swedish}{##1}%
3400     \fi}{##1}%
3401   }%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

3402 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1~##2}%
3403 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
3404 \ifbbblanguagenames
3405   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3406   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3407   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
3408   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
3409   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3410   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgariska}}%
3411   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3412   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
3413   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanska}}%
3414   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatiska}}%
3415   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tjeckiska}}%
3416   \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danska}}%
3417   \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederl\"andska}}%
3418   \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3419   \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3420   \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finska}}%
3421   \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
3422   \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%

```



```

3423 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
3424 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3425 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3426 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grekiska}}%
3427 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreiska}}%
3428 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungerska}}%
3429 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{isl"andska}}%
3430 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iriska}}%
3431 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italienska}}%
3432 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
3433 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3434 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3435 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norska}}%
3436 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorska}}%
3437 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polska}}%
3438 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
3439 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
3440 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ryska}}%
3441 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotska}}%
3442 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbiska}}%
3443 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanska}}%
3444 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svenska}}%
3445 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkiska}}%
3446 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3447 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3448 \fi
3449 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3450 \AtBeginDocument{%
3451 \ifbbbfixlanguage
3452 \else
3453 \bbbaddto{swedish}{bibsswedish}
3454 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Swedish dialects by appending
`\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

3455 \bbbaddto{swedish}{btxifchangeoff}
3456 }
3457 </swedish>

```

9.3.19 Afrikaans

```

3458 <*afrikaans>

```

The language definition for Afrikaans was provided by Danie Els.

`\bibsafrikaans` Bibliographic commands for Afrikaans.

```

3459 \newcommand\bibsafrikaans[1][afrikaans]{%
3460 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3461 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%

```

```

3462 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
3463 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
3464 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
3465 \def\btxandcomma##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{,}}%
3466 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3467 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3468 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
3469 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3470 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
3471 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3472 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3473 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakteur}}%
3474 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{reds##1{}}}%
3475 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakteurs}}%
3476 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3477 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
3478 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
3479 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nommer}}%
3480 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitg##1{}}}%
3481 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitgawe}}%
3482 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnnumeralsshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
3483 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3484 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hfst##1{}}}%
3485 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hoofstuk}}%
3486 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
3487 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bladsy}}%
3488 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
3489 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bladsye}}%
3490 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Meesters tesis}}%
3491 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD verhandeling}}%
3492 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegn. versl##1{}}}%
3493 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegniese verslag}}%
3494 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januarie}}%
3495 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februarie}}%
3496 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maart}}%
3497 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
3498 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3499 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junie}}%
3500 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julie}}%
3501 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}%
3502 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
3503 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
3504 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
3505 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
3506 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
3507 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
3508 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt##1{}}}%
3509 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
3510 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei##1{}}}%
3511 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%

```

```

3512 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1}}%
3513 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1}}}%
3514 \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1}}}%
3515 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1}}}%
3516 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1}}}%
3517 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1}}}%
3518 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
3519 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
3520 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1}}}%
3521 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakteur}}%
3522 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Reds##1}}}%
3523 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakteurs}}}%
3524 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1}}}%
3525 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
3526 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1}}}%
3527 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nommer}}%
3528 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitg##1}}}%
3529 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitgawe}}%
3530 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxn timeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3531 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxn timerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3532 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfst##1}}}%
3533 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofstuk}}%
3534 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1}}}%
3535 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bladsy}}%
3536 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1}}}%
3537 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bladsye}}%
3538 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegn. \ Verslag}}%
3539 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegniese Verslag}}%
3540 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, besoek op ##1}}%
3541 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3542 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3543 \def\btxn timeralshort##1{\btxn timeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3544 \def\btxn timerallong##1{\btxn timeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

3545 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3546 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
3547 \ifbbblanguagenames
3548 \def\btxlanguagenamemafrikaans{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{afrikaans}}%
3549 \def\btxlanguagenamemamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3550 \def\btxlanguagenamemaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3551 \def\btxlanguagenamembrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3552 \def\btxlanguagenamembrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3553 \def\btxlanguagenamembritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3554 \def\btxlanguagenamembulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaars}}%
3555 \def\btxlanguagenamemcanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3556 \def\btxlanguagenamemcanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3557 \def\btxlanguagenamemcatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalaans}}%
3558 \def\btxlanguagenamemcroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroaties}}%
3559 \def\btxlanguagenamemczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsjeggies}}%

```

```

3560 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deens}}%
3561 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}%
3562 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3563 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3564 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fins}}%
3565 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3566 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3567 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3568 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3569 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3570 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grieks}}%
3571 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreus}}%
3572 \def\btxlanguagenamenhungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongaars}}%
3573 \def\btxlanguagenamenicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yslands}}%
3574 \def\btxlanguagenamenirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iers}}%
3575 \def\btxlanguagenamenitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiaans}}%
3576 \def\btxlanguagenamenlatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latyn}}%
3577 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3578 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3579 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noors}}%
3580 \def\btxlanguagenamenennorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-noors}}%
3581 \def\btxlanguagenamenpolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pools}}%
3582 \def\btxlanguagenamenportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3583 \def\btxlanguagenamenportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3584 \def\btxlanguagenamenrussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russies}}%
3585 \def\btxlanguagenamenscottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skots}}%
3586 \def\btxlanguagenamenserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serwies}}%
3587 \def\btxlanguagenamenspanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spaans}}%
3588 \def\btxlanguagenamenswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sweeds}}%
3589 \def\btxlanguagenamenturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turks}}%
3590 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3591 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3592 \fi
3593 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3594 \AtBeginDocument{%
3595   \ifbbbfixlanguage
3596   \else
3597     \bbbaddto{afrikaans}{bibsafrikaans}
3598   \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending `\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

3599   \bbbaddto{afrikaans}{btxifchangeoff}
3600 }
3601 \afrikaans

```

9.3.20 Bahasa

3602 (*bahasa)

The language definition for Bahasa was provided by Yanti Yulianti.

\bibsbahasa Bibliographic commands for Bahasa.

```
3603 \newcommand\bibsbahasa[1][bahasa]{%
3604   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3605   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
3606   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en~alii }}%
3607   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan}}%
3608   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan}}%
3609   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
3610   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3611   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3612   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dari}}%
3613   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3614   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dari}}%
3615   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3616   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3617   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktur}}%
3618   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3619   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktur}}%
3620   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3621   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
3622   \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
3623   \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nomor}}%
3624   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edisi}}%
3625   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edisi}}%
3626   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3627   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3628   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bab##1{}}}%
3629   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bab}}%
3630   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hal##1{}}}%
3631   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{halaman}}%
3632   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hal##1{}}}%
3633   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{halaman}}%
3634   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesis Master}}%
3635   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{disertasi Doktor}}%
3636   \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Lap. \ Rapp##1{}}}%
3637   \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Laporan}}%
3638   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}%
3639   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}%
3640   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maret}}%
3641   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
3642   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3643   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
3644   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
3645   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}%
3646   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
3647   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
3648   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
```

```

3649 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
3650 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
3651 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
3652 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt}}%
3653 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
3654 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3655 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
3656 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
3657 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
3658 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
3659 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
3660 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
3661 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
3662 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dalam}}%
3663 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dalam}}%
3664 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3665 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktur}}%
3666 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3667 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktur}}%
3668 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3669 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
3670 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
3671 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nomor}}%
3672 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed}}%
3673 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edisi}}%
3674 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3675 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3676 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bab##1{}}}%
3677 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bab}}%
3678 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hal##1{}}}%
3679 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Halaman}}%
3680 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hal##1{}}}%
3681 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Halaman}}%
3682 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Lap. \ Rapp##1{}}}%
3683 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Laporan}}%
3684 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3685   , diambil tanggal ##1}}%
3686 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
3687 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }}%
3688 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3689 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

3690 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3691 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
3692 \ifbbblanguagenames
3693   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3694   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3695   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3696   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%

```

```

3697 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3698 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaria}}%
3699 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3700 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3701 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalanya}}%
3702 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroasia}}%
3703 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ceko}}%
3704 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{denmark}}%
3705 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{belanda}}%
3706 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3707 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanyol}}%
3708 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandia}}%
3709 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3710 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3711 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3712 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3713 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3714 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yunani}}%
3715 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yahudi}}%
3716 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungaria}}%
3717 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandia}}%
3718 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandia}}%
3719 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italia}}%
3720 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
3721 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3722 % \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3723 % \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegia}}%
3724 % \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegia baru}}%
3725 % \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
3726 \def\btxlanguagename portugis{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3727 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3728 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russia}}%
3729 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotlandia}}%
3730 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbia}}%
3731 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanyol}}%
3732 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedia}}%
3733 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turki}}%
3734 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3735 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3736 \fi
3737 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3738 \AtBeginDocument{%
3739 \ifbbbfixlanguage
3740 \else
3741 \bbbaddto{bahasa}{bibsahasa}
3742 \fi
3743 \bbbaddto{bahasa}{btxifchange case off}
3744 }

```

3745 \langle /bahasa \rangle

9.3.21 Catalan

3746 \langle *catalan \rangle

The language definition for Catalan was provided by Robert Fuster, rfuster@imm.upv.es.

\bibsafrikaans

```
3747 \newcommand\bibscatalan[1][catalan]{%
3748   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3749   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~al##1{}}}%
3750   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~altres}}%
3751   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3752   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3753   \def\btxandcomma##1{,%
3754     \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}%
3755     \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}%
3756     \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}%
3757     \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
3758     \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}%
3759     \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
3760     \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
3761     \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
3762     \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editors}}%
3763     \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3764     \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volum}}%
3765     \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n}}%
3766     \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'umero}}%
3767     \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
3768     \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici{'o}}}%
3769     \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3770     \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3771     \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
3772     \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap{'i}tol}}%
3773     \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
3774     \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'agina}}%
3775     \def\btxpagesesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ps##1{}}}%
3776     \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'agines}}%
3777     \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesina de Llicenciatura}}%
3778     \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesi de Doctorat}}%
3779     \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rep. t{'ecnic}}%
3780     \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Report t{'ecnic}}%
3781     \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gener}}%
3782     \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{febrer}}%
3783     \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar{'c{c}}}}%
3784     \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}%
3785     \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maig}}%
3786     \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juny}}%
3787     \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juliol}}%
3788     \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agost}}%
```



```

3789 \def\btixonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembre}}%
3790 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octubre}}%
3791 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
3792 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deseembre}}%
3793 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gen##1{}}}%
3794 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
3795 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c{c}}}%
3796 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abr##1{}}}%
3797 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maig}}%
3798 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juny}}%
3799 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul}}%
3800 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
3801 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sep##1{}}}%
3802 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
3803 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
3804 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dec##1{}}}%
3805 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dins}}%
3806 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dins}}%
3807 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3808 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
3809 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3810 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editors}}%
3811 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3812 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volum}}%
3813 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\`um}}%
3814 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\`umero}}%
3815 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3816 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\`o}}%
3817 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxn timeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3818 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxn timerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3819 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
3820 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\`ito1}}%
3821 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
3822 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`agina}}%
3823 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
3824 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`agines}}%
3825 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rep. t\`ecnic}}%
3826 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Report t\`ecnic}}%
3827 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitada el ##1}}%
3828 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3829 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3830 \def\btxn timeralshort##1{\btxn timeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3831 \def\btxn timerallong##1{\btxn timeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

3832 \def\btxpri ntm onth year num ##1##2{##1/##2}%
3833 \def\btxkeyword language ##1{\protect\select language{#1}##1}%
3834 \ifbbbl language names
3835 \def\btx language name american{\protect\foreign language{#1}{angl\`es}}%
3836 \def\btx language name austrian{\protect\foreign language{#1}{alem\`any}}%

```

```

3837 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
3838 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
3839 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`es}}%
3840 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\`ulgar}}%
3841 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`es}}%
3842 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
3843 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\`a}}%
3844 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croat}}%
3845 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{txec}}%
3846 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\`es}}%
3847 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neerland\`es}}%
3848 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`es}}%
3849 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3850 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\`es}}%
3851 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
3852 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
3853 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
3854 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
3855 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
3856 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grec}}%
3857 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreu}}%
3858 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongar\`es}}%
3859 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\`es}}%
3860 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\`es}}%
3861 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{itali\`a}}%
3862 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{llat\`i}}%
3863 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
3864 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
3865 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruec}}%
3866 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruec}}%
3867 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polon\`es}}%
3868 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
3869 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
3870 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rus}}%
3871 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\`es}}%
3872 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbi}}%
3873 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa\`nol}}%
3874 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suec}}%
3875 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc}}%
3876 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`es}}%
3877 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`es}}%
3878 \fi
3879 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3880 \AtBeginDocument{%
3881 \ifbbbfixlanguage
3882 \else
3883 \bbbaddto{catalan}{bibscatalan}
3884 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending
`\btxifchangeoff to \extras{language}.`

```
3885 \bbbbbaddto{catalan}{\btxifchangeoff}
3886 }
3887 </catalan>
```

9.3.22 Croatian

```
3888 <{*croatian}
```

The language definition for Croatian was provided by Vedran Miletic (vmiletic@inf.uniri.hr),
 Ivan Kokan (ivan.kokan@gmail.com), and Ivica Nakić (nakic@math.hr).

`\bibsroatian`

```
3889 \newcommand\bibsroatian[1][croatian]{%
3890   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3891   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~ost##1}}}%
3892   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~ostali}}}%
3893   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
3894   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
3895   \def\btxandcomma##1{%
3896     \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}}%
3897     \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}}%
3898     \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iz}}}%
3899     \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}}%
3900     \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iz}}}%
3901     \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}}%
3902     \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ur##1}}}%
3903     \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{urednik}}}%
3904     \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ur##1}}}%
3905     \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{urednici}}}%
3906     \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sv##1}}}%
3907     \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svezak}}}%
3908     \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{br##1}}}%
3909     \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{broj}}}%
3910     \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{izd##1}}}%
3911     \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{izdanje}}}%
3912     \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}}%
3913     \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
3914     \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pogl##1}}}%
3915     \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{poglavlje}}}%
3916     \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str##1}}}%
3917     \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{stranica}}}%
3918     \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str##1}}}%
3919     \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{stranice}}}%
3920     \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Magistarski rad}}}%
3921     \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Disertacija}}}%
3922     \def\btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehn. izvje##1}}}%
3923     \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3924       Tehni\v{c}ki izvje\v{s}taj}}}%
3925     \def\btxmomonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sije\v{c}anj}}%
```

```

3926 \def\btzmanfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{velja\{c\}a}}%
3927 \def\btzmanmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{o\{v\}z\{u\}jak}}%
3928 \def\btzmanaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{travanj}}%
3929 \def\btzmanmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svibanj}}%
3930 \def\btzmanjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lipanj}}%
3931 \def\btzmanjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srpanj}}%
3932 \def\btzmanauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kolovoz}}%
3933 \def\btzmanseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rujan}}%
3934 \def\btzmanoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{listopad}}%
3935 \def\btzmannovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{studenj}}%
3936 \def\btzmandeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prosinac}}%
3937 \def\btzmanjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sij##1{}}}%
3938 \def\btzmanfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{velj##1{}}}%
3939 \def\btzmanmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{o\{v\}z\{u\}##1{}}}%
3940 \def\btzmanaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tra##1{}}}%
3941 \def\btzmanmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svi##1{}}}%
3942 \def\btzmanjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lip##1{}}}%
3943 \def\btzmanjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srp##1{}}}%
3944 \def\btzmanaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kol##1{}}}%
3945 \def\btzmansepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruj##1{}}}%
3946 \def\btzmanoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lis##1{}}}%
3947 \def\btzmannovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{stu##1{}}}%
3948 \def\btzmandecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pro##1{}}}%
3949 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{U}}%
3950 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{U}}%
3951 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ur##1{}}}%
3952 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Urednik}}%
3953 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ur##1{}}}%
3954 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Urednici}}%
3955 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sv##1{}}}%
3956 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Svezak}}%
3957 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Br##1{}}}%
3958 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Broj}}%
3959 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Izd##1{}}}%
3960 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Izdanje}}%
3961 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3962 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3963 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pogl##1{}}}%
3964 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Poglavlje}}%
3965 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str##1{}}}%
3966 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Stranica}}%
3967 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str##1{}}}%
3968 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Stranice}}%
3969 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehn.\ izvj##1{}}}%
3970 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3971 Tehni\{v\}ki izvje\{v\}staj}}%
3972 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, posje'\{c\}eno ##1}}%
3973 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\ }%
3974 \def\btxfnamespacelong{\ }%
3975 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeraldot{##1}{##1}}%

```

3976 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeraldot{#1}{##1}}%

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

3977 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%

3978 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%

3979 \ifbbblanguagenames

3980 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%

3981 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%

3982 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%

3983 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%

3984 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%

3985 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bugarski}}%

3986 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%

3987 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%

3988 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalonski}}%

3989 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hrvatski}}%

3990 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v{c}e\v{s}ki}}%

3991 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danski}}%

3992 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nizozemski}}%

3993 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%

3994 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%

3995 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finski}}%

3996 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%

3997 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%

3998 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%

3999 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%

4000 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%

4001 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\v{c}ki}}%

4002 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrejski}}%

4003 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ma\dj{a}rski}}%

4004 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandski}}%

4005 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irski}}%

4006 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{talijanski}}%

4007 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinski}}%

4008 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%

4009 \def\btxlanguagename germanf{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%

4010 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norve\v{s}ki}}%

4011 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novonorve\v{s}ki}}%

4012 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{poljski}}%

4013 \def\btxlanguagename portugese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%

4014 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%

4015 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruski}}%

4016 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v{s}kotski}}%

4017 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srpski}}%

4018 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v{s}panjolski}}%

4019 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v{s}vedski}}%

4020 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turski}}%

4021 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%

4022 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%

4023 \fi

4024 }

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
4025 \AtBeginDocument{%
4026   \ifbbbfixlanguage
4027   \else
4028     \bbbbaddto{croatian}{bibscroatian}
4029   \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending `\btixifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```
4030   \bbbbaddto{croatian}{btixifchangeoff}
4031 }
4032 \</croatian>
```

10 BibTeX style files

10.1 “Normal” BibTeX style files

10.1.1 Generic code

Because most parts of the BibTeX style files are equal for all styles, they are generated from the same source code.

4033 `<*bststd>`

Declare the data fields that are handled by the BibTeX styles.

```
4034 ENTRY
4035 { address
4036   annotate
4037   annotelanguage
4038   author
4039   booktitle
4040   chapter
4041   edition
4042   editor
4043   howpublished
4044   institution
4045   isbn
4046   issn
4047   journal
4048   key
4049   language
4050   month
4051   note
4052   number
4053   organization
4054   pages
4055   publisher
4056   school
```

```

4057     series
4058     title
4059     type
4060     url
4061     urldate
4062     volume
4063     year
4064 }
4065 {}
4066 </bststd>
4067 <bststd&!bstalpha> { label }
4068 <bststd & bstalpha> { label extra.label sort.label }
4069 <*bststd>
4070

```

Declare integer variables.

```

4071 INTEGERS
4072 { output.state
4073     before.all
4074     mid.sentence
4075     after.sentence
4076     after.block
4077     before.title
4078 }
4079

```

Declare string variables.

```

4080 STRINGS
4081 { s
4082     t
4083     language.state
4084     change.temp
4085     isbn.command
4086 }
4087

```

Declare the constants that define at which position within a citation we are when processing it.

```

4088 FUNCTION {init.state.consts}
4089 { #0 'before.all :=
4090     #1 'mid.sentence :=
4091     #2 'after.sentence :=
4092     #3 'after.block :=
4093     #4 'before.title :=
4094     "nostate" 'language.state :=
4095 }
4096

```

Logical function not.

Syntax: $\langle int1 \rangle$ not $\longrightarrow \langle int2 \rangle$.

Returns 1 if $\langle arg1 \rangle \neq 0$, 0 otherwise.

```

4097 FUNCTION {not}
4098 {   { #0 }
4099     { #1 }
4100   if$
4101 }
4102

```

Logical function and. Syntax: $\langle arg1 \rangle$ $\langle arg1 \rangle$ and. Returns 1 if $\langle arg1 \rangle == \text{true}$ and $\langle arg2 \rangle == \text{true}$, 0 otherwise.

```

4103 FUNCTION {and}
4104 {   'skip$
4105     { pop$ #0 }
4106   if$
4107 }
4108

```

Logical function or. Syntax: $\langle arg1 \rangle$ $\langle arg1 \rangle$ or. Returns 1 if $\langle arg1 \rangle == \text{true}$ or $\langle arg2 \rangle == \text{true}$, 0 otherwise.

```

4109 FUNCTION {or}
4110 {   { pop$ #1 }
4111     'skip$
4112   if$
4113 }
4114

```

Function `language.change.case`. Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle$ $\langle string2 \rangle$ `language.change.case` \longrightarrow $\langle string3 \rangle$ This function has the same syntax as `change.case$` but writes $\langle string1 \rangle$ twice into $\langle string3 \rangle$, first with changed case, second with original case.

```

4115 FUNCTION {language.change.case}
4116 {
4117   'change.temp :=
4118   't :=
4119   "\btXifchangepcase {"
4120   t change.temp change.case$ *
4121   "}{ " *
4122   t *
4123   "}" *
4124 }
4125

```

Generates output for the string $\langle string1 \rangle$. Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle$ `output.nonnull` \longrightarrow $\langle string2 \rangle$

```

4126 FUNCTION {output.nonnull}
4127 { 's :=
4128   output.state mid.sentence =
4129   { " " * write$ }
4130   { output.state after.block =
4131     { add.period$ write$
4132       newline$
4133       "\newblock " write$
4134     }

```



```

4135     { output.state before.all =
4136       'write$
4137       {
4138         output.state before.title =
4139           { "\btxauthorcolon\ " * write$ }
4140           { add.period$ " " * write$ }
4141         if$
4142       }
4143     if$
4144   }
4145   if$
4146   mid.sentence 'output.state :=
4147 }
4148 if$
4149 s
4150 }
4151

```

Generates output if the given string $\langle string1 \rangle$ is not empty. Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle$
`output.nonnull` \longrightarrow $\langle string2 \rangle$

```

4152 FUNCTION {output}
4153 { duplicate$ empty$
4154   'pop$
4155   'output.nonnull
4156   if$
4157 }
4158
4159 FUNCTION {output.check}
4160 { 't :=
4161   duplicate$ empty$
4162   { pop$ "empty " t * " in " * cite$ * warning$ }
4163   'output.nonnull
4164   if$
4165 }
4166

```

Outputs a bibliography item.

```

4167 FUNCTION {output.bibitem}
4168 { newline$

```

If no language is given, fall back to the language that has been active at `\begin{document}` or to the given fall-back language. For `BIBTEX`, this language gets the name `nolanguage`.

```

4169   language empty$
4170   {
4171     language.state "nolanguage" =
4172     'skip$
4173     {
4174       "empty language in " cite$ * warning$
4175       "\expandafter\btxselectlanguage\expandafter {"

```

```

4176         "\btxfallbacklanguage}" *
4177         write$ newline$
4178     }
4179     if$
4180     "nolanguage" 'language.state :=
4181 }
4182 {
4183     language.state language =
4184     'skip$
4185     {
4186         "\btxselectlanguage {" language * "}" *
4187         write$ newline$
4188     }
4189     if$
4190     language 'language.state :=
4191 }
4192 if$
4193 </bststd>
4194 <bststd&!bstalpha> "\bibitem {" write$
4195 <bststd & bstalpha> "\bibitem [{" label * "}]{" * write$
4196 <*bststd>
4197 cite$ write$
4198 "}" write$
4199 newline$
4200 ""
4201 before.all 'output.state :=
4202 }
4203

```

Output an ISBN or ISSN.

Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle \langle string2 \rangle$ output.isbn

Prints the ISBN or ISSN given by $\langle string1 \rangle$ and uses the \TeX macro given by $\langle string2 \rangle$ to determine if the text is printed or not. $\langle string2 \rangle$ normally is \ifbtxprintISSN or \ifbtxprintISSN .

```

4204 FUNCTION {output.isbn}
4205 {
4206     'isbn.command :=
4207     duplicate$
4208     empty$
4209     'pop$
4210     {
4211         's :=
4212         output.state mid.sentence =
4213         {
4214             isbn.command * " {" , " * write$
4215             s "}" *
4216         }
4217         { output.state after.block =
4218             {
4219                 add.period$

```

```

4220         write$
4221         newline$
4222         "\newblock " write$
4223         isbn.command " {" * s * "." *
4224     }
4225     { output.state before.all =
4226         {
4227             write$
4228             isbn.command " {" * write$
4229             s "}" *
4230         }
4231         {
4232             output.state before.title =
4233                 {
4234                     "\btauthorcolon\ " * write$
4235                     isbn.command " {" * write$
4236                     s "}" *
4237                 }
4238                 {
4239                     add.period$ " " * write$
4240                     isbn.command " {" * write$
4241                     s "." *
4242                 }
4243             if$
4244         }
4245         if$
4246     }
4247     if$
4248     mid.sentence 'output.state :=
4249 }
4250 if$
4251 }
4252 if$
4253 }
4254

```

Completes an entry.

```

4255 FUNCTION {fin.entry}
4256 { add.period$
4257   write$
4258   newline$
4259 }
4260
4261 FUNCTION {new.block}
4262 { output.state before.all =
4263   'skip$
4264   { after.block 'output.state := }
4265   if$
4266 }
4267

```

```

4268 FUNCTION {new.sentence}
4269 { output.state after.block =
4270   'skip$
4271   { output.state before.all =
4272     'skip$
4273     { after.sentence 'output.state := }
4274     if$
4275   }
4276   if$
4277 }
4278
4279 FUNCTION {after.authors}
4280 { output.state before.all =
4281   'skip$
4282   { before.title 'output.state := }
4283   if$
4284 }
4285
4286 FUNCTION {new.block.checka}
4287 { empty$
4288   'skip$
4289   'new.block
4290   if$
4291 }
4292
4293 FUNCTION {new.block.checkb}
4294 { empty$
4295   swap$ empty$
4296   and
4297   'skip$
4298   'new.block
4299   if$
4300 }
4301
4302 FUNCTION {new.block.checkc}
4303 { empty$
4304   swap$ empty$
4305   and
4306   'skip$
4307   'after.authors
4308   if$
4309 }
4310
4311 FUNCTION {new.sentence.checka}
4312 { empty$
4313   'skip$
4314   'new.sentence
4315   if$

```

```

4316 }
4317
4318 FUNCTION {new.sentence.checkb}
4319 { empty$
4320   swap$ empty$
4321   and
4322   'skip$
4323   'new.sentence
4324   if$
4325 }
4326
4327 FUNCTION {field.or.null}
4328 { duplicate$ empty$
4329   { pop$ "" }
4330   'skip$
4331   if$
4332 }
4333
4334 FUNCTION {namefont}
4335 { duplicate$ empty$
4336   { pop$ "" }
4337   { "\btinamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4338   if$
4339 }
4340
4341 FUNCTION {lastnamefont}
4342 { duplicate$ empty$
4343   { pop$ "" }
4344   { "\btxlastnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4345   if$
4346 }

```

Set font for titles:

```

4347 FUNCTION {titlefont}
4348 { duplicate$ empty$
4349   { pop$ "" }
4350   { "\btxttitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4351   if$
4352 }

```

Set font for titles of articles in journals:

```

4353 FUNCTION {jtitlefont}
4354 { duplicate$ empty$
4355   { pop$ "" }
4356   { "\btxjtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4357   if$
4358 }

```

Set font for the journal name:

```
4359 FUNCTION {journalfont}
4360 { duplicate$ empty$
4361   { pop$ "" }
4362   { "\btjournalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4363   if$
4364 }
```

Set font for the publisher name:

```
4365 FUNCTION {publisherfont}
4366 { duplicate$ empty$
4367   { pop$ "" }
4368   { "\btxpublisherfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4369   if$
4370 }
```

```
4371 FUNCTION {volumefont}
4372 { duplicate$ empty$
4373   { pop$ "" }
4374   { "\btxvolumefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4375   if$
4376 }
4377
```

```
4378 FUNCTION {etalfont}
4379 { duplicate$ empty$
4380   { pop$ "" }
4381   { "\btxetalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4382   if$
4383 }
4384
```

```
4385 INTEGERS { nameptr namesleft numnames }
4386
```

```
4387 FUNCTION {format.names}
4388 { 's :=
4389   #1 'nameptr :=
4390   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
4391   numnames 'namesleft :=
4392   { namesleft #0 > }
4393   { nameptr #1 >
4394     {
4395 </bststd>
4396 <*bststd&!bstshort&!namevarb>
4397       s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong } }{vv~}" format.name$
4398       s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4399       s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ *
4400       't :=
4401 </bststd&!bstshort&!namevarb>
4402 <*bststd & bstshort&!namevarb>
4403       s nameptr
```

```

4404      "{ff{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv~}" format.name$
4405      s nameptr "{l1}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4406      s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ *
4407      't :=
4408 </bststd & bstshort&!namevarb>
4409 <*bststd&!bstshort & namevarb>
4410      s nameptr "{l1}" format.name$ lastnamefont
4411      s nameptr "{,~jj}{, ff{.\btxfnamespacelong }}{~vv}" format.name$ *
4412      't :=
4413 </bststd&!bstshort & namevarb>
4414 <*bststd & bstshort & namevarb>
4415      s nameptr "{l1}" format.name$ lastnamefont
4416      s nameptr "{,~jj}{,~f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.}{~vv}" format.name$ *
4417      't :=
4418 </bststd & bstshort & namevarb>
4419 <*bststd & bstthree>
4420      namesleft #2 >
4421      { " " "\btxetalshort {." etalfont * *
4422      #1 'namesleft := }
4423      {
4424 </bststd & bstthree>
4425 <*bststd>
4426      namesleft #1 >
4427      { ", " * t namefont * }
4428      { numnames #2 >
4429      { "\btxandcomma {}" * }
4430      'skip$
4431      if$
4432      s nameptr "{ff~}{vv~}{l1}{, jj}" format.name$ "others" =
4433      { " " "\btxetalshort {." etalfont * * }
4434 </bststd>
4435 <bststd&!bstshort>      { " \btxandlong {} \ " * t namefont * }
4436 <bststd & bstshort>      { " \btxandshort {." \ " * t namefont * }
4437 <*bststd & bstthree>
4438      if$
4439      }
4440 </bststd & bstthree>
4441 <*bststd>
4442      if$
4443      }
4444      if$
4445      }
4446      {
4447 </bststd>
4448 <*bststd&!bstshort&!namevara>
4449      s nameptr "{l1}" format.name$ lastnamefont
4450      s nameptr "{,~jj}{, ff{.\btxfnamespacelong }}{~vv}"
4451      format.name$ * namefont
4452 </bststd&!bstshort&!namevara>
4453 <*bststd & bstshort&!namevara>

```

```

4454         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
4455         s nameptr "{,~jj}{,~f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.}{~vv}"
4456         format.name$ * namefont
4457 </bststd & bstshort&!namevara>
4458 <*bststd&!bstshort & namevara>
4459         s nameptr "{ff{.\btxfnamespacelong } }{vv~}" format.name$
4460         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4461         s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ * namefont
4462 </bststd&!bstshort & namevara>
4463 <*bststd & bstshort & namevara>
4464         s nameptr "{f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv~}" format.name$
4465         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4466         s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ * namefont
4467 </bststd & bstshort & namevara>
4468 <*bststd>
4469     }
4470     if$
4471         nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
4472         namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
4473     }
4474     while$
4475 }
4476
4477 FUNCTION {format.authors}
4478 { author empty$
4479     { "" }
4480     { author format.names }
4481     if$
4482 }
4483
4484 FUNCTION {format.editors}
4485 { editor empty$
4486     { "" }
4487     { editor format.names
4488         editor num.names$ #1 >
4489 </bststd>
4490 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4491         { "\ (\btxeditorslong {})" * }
4492         { "\ (\btxeditorlong {})" * }
4493 </bststd&!bstshort>
4494 <*bststd & bstshort>
4495         { "\ (\btxeditorsshort {.})" * }
4496         { "\ (\btxeditorshort {.})" * }
4497 </bststd & bstshort>
4498 <*bststd>
4499         if$
4500     }
4501     if$
4502 }

```


Format the title:

```
4503 FUNCTION {format.title}
4504 { title empty$
4505   { "" }
4506   { title "t" language.change.case titlefont }
4507   if$
4508 }
```

Format the title of a journal article:

```
4509 FUNCTION {format.jtitle}
4510 { title empty$
4511   { "" }
4512   { title "t" language.change.case jtitlefont }
4513   if$
4514 }
```

```
4515 FUNCTION {n.dashify}
4516 { 't :=
4517   ""
4518   { t empty$ not }
4519   { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" =
4520     { t #1 #2 substring$ "--" = not
4521       { "--" *
4522         t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4523       }
4524       { { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" = }
4525         { "-" *
4526           t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4527         }
4528       while$
4529     }
4530     if$
4531   }
4532   { t #1 #1 substring$ *
4533     t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4534   }
4535   if$
4536 }
4537 while$
4538 }
4539
```

```
4540 FUNCTION {format.date}
4541 { year empty$
4542   { month empty$
4543     { "" }
4544     { "there's a month but no year in " cite$ * warning$
4545       month
4546     }
4547   if$
4548 }
```

```

4549     { month empty$
4550         'year
4551     }/bststd)
4552     (*bststd&:!bstshort)
4553         { "\btxprintmonthyear{.}{ "
4554             month * "}{ " * year * "}{long}" *
4555         }
4556     }/bststd&:!bstshort)
4557     (*bststd & bstshort)
4558         { "\btxprintmonthyear{.}{ "
4559             month * "}{ " * year * "}{short}" *
4560         }
4561     }/bststd & bstshort)
4562     (*bststd)
4563         if$
4564     }
4565     if$
4566 }
4567

4568 FUNCTION {format.btitle}
4569 { title titlefont
4570 }
4571

4572 FUNCTION {tie.or.space.connect}
4573 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
4574     { "~" }
4575     { "\ " }
4576     if$
4577     swap$ * *
4578 }
4579

4580 FUNCTION {volume.tie.or.space.connect}
4581 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
4582     { "~" }
4583     { "\ " }
4584     if$
4585     swap$ volumefont * *
4586 }
4587

4588 FUNCTION {either.or.check}
4589 { empty$
4590     'pop$
4591     { "can't use both " swap$ * " fields in " * cite$ * warning$ }
4592     if$
4593 }
4594

4595 FUNCTION {format.bvolume}
4596 { volume empty$

```

```

4597     { "" }
4598     { output.state after.block =
4599 </bststd>
4600 <bststd&!bstshort>          { "\Btxvolumelong {}" }
4601 <bststd&!bstshort>          { "\btxivolumelong {}" }
4602 <bststd & bstshort>         { "\Btxvolumeshort {}" }
4603 <bststd & bstshort>         { "\btxivolumeshort {}" }
4604 <*bststd>
4605     if$
4606     volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
4607     series empty$
4608     'skip$
4609 </bststd>
4610 <bststd&!bstshort>          { " \btxofserieslong {} \ " * series titlefont * }
4611 <bststd & bstshort>         { " \btxofseriesshort {} \ " * series titlefont * }
4612 <*bststd>
4613     if$
4614     "volume and number" number either.or.check
4615   }
4616   if$
4617 }
4618
4619 FUNCTION {format.number.series}
4620 { volume empty$
4621   { number empty$
4622     { series field.or.null }
4623     { output.state mid.sentence =
4624 </bststd>
4625 <bststd&!bstshort>          { "\btxnumberlong {}" }
4626 <bststd&!bstshort>          { "\Btxnumberlong {}" }
4627 <bststd & bstshort>         { "\btxnumbershort {}" }
4628 <bststd & bstshort>         { "\Btxnumbershort {}" }
4629 <*bststd>
4630     if$
4631     number tie.or.space.connect
4632     series empty$
4633     { "there's a number but no series in " cite$ * warning$ }
4634 </bststd>
4635 <bststd&!bstshort>          { " \btxinserieslong {} \ " * series titlefont * }
4636 <bststd & bstshort>         { " \btxinseriesshort {} \ " * series titlefont * }
4637 <*bststd>
4638     if$
4639     }
4640     if$
4641     }
4642     { "" }
4643     if$
4644 }
4645

```

```

4646 FUNCTION {format.edition}
4647 { edition empty$
4648   { "" }
4649   {
4650 </bststd>

```

Handle the edition first to get the beginning of the sentence. Afterwards, the text before the edition is put to the stack and exchanged with the edition number itself.

```

4651 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4652   output.state mid.sentence =
4653     { edition "l" change.case$ }
4654     { edition "t" change.case$ }
4655   if$
4656   "\btxeditionnumlong {" swap$ *
4657   "}{.}" *
4658 </bststd&!bstshort>
4659 <*bststd & bstshort>
4660   output.state mid.sentence =
4661     { edition "l" change.case$ }
4662     { edition "t" change.case$ }
4663   if$
4664   "\btxeditionnumshort {" swap$ *
4665   "}{.}" *
4666 </bststd & bstshort>
4667 <*bststd>
4668   }
4669 if$
4670 }
4671
4672 FUNCTION {format.isbn}
4673 { isbn empty$
4674   { "" }
4675   { "\mbox{\btxISBN~\btxISBNfont {" isbn * "}}" * }
4676   if$
4677 }
4678
4679 FUNCTION {format.issn}
4680 { issn empty$
4681   { "" }
4682   { "\mbox{\btxISSN~\btxISSNfont {" issn * "}}" * }
4683   if$
4684 }
4685
4686 FUNCTION {format.url}
4687 { url empty$
4688   { "" }
4689   {
4690     urldate empty$
4691     { "{\latintext \btxurlfont{" url * "}}" * }
4692     {

```

```

4692         "{\latintext \bturlfont{" url * "}}\empty " *
4693         "\bturldatecomment {\btkeywordlanguage {\bturldatefont{" *
4694         urldate * "}}}" *
4695     }
4696     if$
4697 }
4698 if$
4699 }

```

Format annotations:

```

4700 FUNCTION {write.annotate}
4701 { annotate empty$
4702   'skip$
4703   {
4704     annotelanguage empty$
4705     { "\btkeywordlanguage {" }
4706     { "{\selectlanguage {" annotelanguage * "}" * }
4707     if$
4708     "\btxannotation {" * annotate * "}}}" *
4709     write$ newline$
4710   }
4711   if$
4712 }

4713 INTEGERS { multiresult }
4714

4715 FUNCTION {multi.page.check}
4716 { 't :=
4717   #0 'multiresult :=
4718   { multiresult not
4719     t empty$ not
4720     and
4721   }
4722   { t #1 #1 substring$
4723     duplicate$ "-" =
4724     swap$ duplicate$ "," =
4725     swap$ "+" =
4726     or or
4727     { #1 'multiresult := }
4728     { t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't := }
4729     if$
4730   }
4731   while$
4732   multiresult
4733 }
4734

4735 FUNCTION {format.pages}
4736 { pages empty$
4737   { "" }
4738   { pages multi.page.check

```

```

4739 </bststd>
4740 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4741     { "\btxpageslong {}" pages n.dashify tie.or.space.connect }
4742     { "\btxpagelong {}" pages tie.or.space.connect }
4743 </bststd&!bstshort>
4744 <*bststd & bstshort>
4745     { "\btxpagesshort {}" pages n.dashify tie.or.space.connect }
4746     { "\btxpageshort {}" pages tie.or.space.connect }
4747 </bststd & bstshort>
4748 <*bststd>
4749     if$
4750     }
4751     if$
4752 }
4753
4754 FUNCTION {format.vol.num.pages}
4755 { volume field.or.null
4756   number empty$
4757   'skip$
4758   { "(" number * ")" * *
4759     volume empty$
4760     { "there's a number but no volume in " cite$ * warning$ }
4761     'skip$
4762     if$
4763   }
4764   if$
4765   pages empty$
4766   'skip$
4767   { duplicate$ empty$
4768     { pop$ format.pages }
4769     { ":" * pages n.dashify * }
4770     if$
4771   }
4772   if$
4773 }
4774
4775 FUNCTION {format.chapter.pages}
4776 { chapter empty$
4777   'format.pages
4778   { type empty$
4779 </bststd>
4780 <bststd&!bstshort>     { "\btxchapterlong {}" }
4781 <bststd & bstshort>     { "\btxchaptershort {}" }
4782 <*bststd>
4783     { type "l" language.change.case }
4784     if$
4785     chapter tie.or.space.connect
4786     pages empty$
4787     'skip$

```

```

4788         { ", " * format.pages * }
4789     if$
4790 }
4791 if$
4792 }
4793
4794 FUNCTION {format.in.ed.booktitle}
4795 { booktitle empty$
4796     { "" }
4797     { editor empty$
4798         /bststd
4799         <*bststd&!bstshort>
4800             { "\Btxinlong {} \ " booktitle titlefont * }
4801             { "\Btxinlong {} \ " format.editors * ": " * booktitle titlefont * }
4802         /bststd&!bstshort
4803         <*bststd & bstshort>
4804             { "\Btxinshort {} \ " booktitle titlefont * }
4805             { "\Btxinshort {} \ " format.editors * ": " * booktitle titlefont * }
4806         /bststd & bstshort
4807         <*bststd>
4808         if$
4809     }
4810     if$
4811 }
4812
4813 FUNCTION {empty.misc.check}
4814 { author empty$ title empty$ howpublished empty$
4815     month empty$ year empty$ note empty$
4816     and and and and
4817     key empty$ not and
4818     { "all relevant fields are empty in " cite$ * warning$ }
4819     'skip$
4820     if$
4821 }
4822
4823 FUNCTION {format.thesis.type}
4824 { type empty$
4825     'skip$
4826     { pop$
4827         type "t" language.change.case
4828     }
4829     if$
4830 }
4831
4832 FUNCTION {format.tr.number}
4833 {
4834     number empty$
4835     {
4836         type empty$

```

```

4837 </bststd>

4838 <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\btotechreplong {}" }
4839 <bststd & bstshort>      { "\btotechrepshort {:.}" }
4840 <*bststd>
4841     { type "t" language.change.case }
4842     if$
4843   }
4844   {
4845     type empty$
4846 </bststd>

4847 <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\Btotechreplong {}" }
4848 <bststd & bstshort>      { "\Btotechrepshort {:.}" }
4849 <*bststd>
4850     { type "t" language.change.case }
4851     if$
4852     number tie.or.space.connect
4853   }
4854   if$
4855 }
4856

4857 FUNCTION {format.article.crossref}
4858 { key empty$
4859 </bststd>
4860 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4861   { journal empty$
4862     { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
4863       warning$
4864       ""
4865     }
4866     { "\Btxinlong {} \ " journal titlefont * }
4867     if$
4868   }
4869   { "\Btxinlong {} \ " key titlefont * }
4870 </bststd&!bstshort>
4871 <*bststd & bstshort>
4872   { journal empty$
4873     { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
4874       warning$
4875       ""
4876     }
4877     { "\Btxinshort {:.} \ " journal titlefont * }
4878     if$
4879   }
4880   { "\Btxinshort {:.} \ " key titlefont * }
4881 </bststd & bstshort>
4882 <*bststd>
4883   if$
4884   " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *

```



```

4885 }
4886
4887 FUNCTION {format.crossref.editor}
4888 {
4889 </bststd>
4890 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4891   editor #1 "{ll}{,~jj}{, ff}{~vv}" format.name$ namefont
4892 </bststd&!bstshort>
4893 <*bststd & bstshort>
4894   editor #1 "{ll}{,~jj}{,~f.}{~vv}" format.name$ namefont
4895 </bststd & bstshort>
4896 <*bststd>
4897   editor num.names$ duplicate$
4898   #2 >
4899     { pop$ " " "\btxetalshort {." etalfont * * }
4900     { #2 <
4901       'skip$
4902       { editor #2 "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
4903         { " " "\btxetalshort {." etalfont * * }
4904 </bststd>
4905 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4906       { " \btxandlong {} \ " * editor #2 "{ff}{~vv}{~ll}{, jj}"
4907 </bststd&!bstshort>
4908 <*bststd & bstshort>
4909       { " \btxandshort {." \ " * editor #2 "{vv~}{ll}"
4910 </bststd & bstshort>
4911 <*bststd>
4912       format.name$ namefont * }
4913       if$
4914     }
4915     if$
4916   }
4917   if$
4918 }
4919
4920 FUNCTION {format.book.crossref}
4921 { volume empty$
4922   { "empty volume in " cite$ * "'s crossref of " * crossref * warning$
4923 </bststd>
4924 <bststd&!bstshort>       "\Btxinlong {} \ "
4925 <bststd & bstshort>       "\Btxinshort {." \ "
4926 <*bststd>
4927   }
4928 </bststd>
4929 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4930   { "\Btxvolumelong {}" volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
4931     " \btxofserieslong {} \ " *
4932 </bststd&!bstshort>
4933 <*bststd & bstshort>

```

```

4934 { "\Btxvolumeshort {.}" volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
4935 " \btxofseriesshort {.}\ " *
4936 </bststd & bstshort>
4937 <*bststd>
4938 }
4939 if$
4940 editor empty$
4941 editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
4942 or
4943 { key empty$
4944   { series empty$
4945     { "need editor, key, or series for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
4946       crossref * warning$
4947       "" *
4948     }
4949     { series titlefont * }
4950   }
4951   { key titlefont * }
4952   if$
4953 }
4954 { format.crossref.editor * }
4955 if$
4956 " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
4957 }
4958 }
4959
4960 FUNCTION {format.incoll.inproc.crossref}
4961 { editor empty$
4962   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
4963   or
4964   { key empty$
4965     { booktitle empty$
4966       { "need editor, key, or booktitle for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
4967         crossref * warning$
4968         ""
4969       }
4970     </bststd>
4971     <bststd&!bstshort> { "\Btxinlong {}" " booktitle titlefont * }
4972     <bststd & bstshort> { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " booktitle titlefont * }
4973     <*bststd>
4974       if$
4975     }
4976     </bststd>
4977     <bststd&!bstshort> { "\Btxinlong {}" " key titlefont * }
4978     <bststd & bstshort> { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " key titlefont * }
4979     <*bststd>
4980     if$
4981   }
4982 </bststd>

```

```

4983 <bststd&!bstshort>    { "\Btxinlong {} \ " format.crossref.editor * }
4984 <bststd & bstshort>    { "\Btxinshort {.} \ " format.crossref.editor * }
4985 <*bststd>
4986   if$
4987     " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
4988 }
4989
4990 FUNCTION {article}
4991 { output.bibitem
4992   format.authors "author" output.check
4993   after.authors
4994   format.jtitle "title" output.check
4995   new.block
4996   crossref missing$
4997     { journal
4998       title missing$
4999         { titlefont }
5000         { journalfont }
5001       if$
5002       "journal" output.check
5003       format.vol.num.pages output
5004       format.date "year" output.check
5005     }
5006     { format.article.crossref output.nonnull
5007       format.pages output
5008     }
5009   if$
5010   format.issn "\ifbtxprintISSN" output.isbn
5011   new.block
5012   format.url output
5013   note output
5014   fin.entry
5015   write.annotate
5016 }
5017
5018 FUNCTION {book}
5019 { output.bibitem
5020   author empty$
5021     { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
5022     { format.authors output.nonnull
5023       crossref missing$
5024         { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
5025       'skip$
5026     if$
5027   }
5028   if$
5029   after.authors
5030   format.btitle "title" output.check
5031   crossref missing$

```

```

5032     { format.bvolume output
5033         new.block
5034         format.number.series output
5035         new.sentence
5036         publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
5037         address output
5038     }
5039     { new.block
5040         format.book.crossref output.nonnull
5041     }
5042 if$
5043 format.edition output
5044 format.date "year" output.check
5045 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5046 new.block
5047 format.url output
5048 note output
5049 fin.entry
5050 write.annote
5051 }
5052
5053 FUNCTION {booklet}
5054 { output.bibitem
5055     format.authors output
5056     after.authors
5057     format.title "title" output.check
5058     howpublished address new.block.checkb
5059     howpublished output
5060     address output
5061     format.date output
5062     new.block
5063     format.url output
5064     note output
5065     fin.entry
5066     write.annote
5067 }
5068
5069 FUNCTION {inbook}
5070 { output.bibitem
5071     author empty$
5072     { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
5073     { format.authors output.nonnull
5074         crossref missing$
5075         { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
5076         'skip$
5077         if$
5078     }
5079 if$
5080 after.authors

```

```

5081 format.btitle "title" output.check
5082 crossref missing$
5083 { format.bvolume output
5084     format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
5085     new.block
5086     format.number.series output
5087     new.sentence
5088     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
5089     address output
5090 }
5091 { format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
5092     new.block
5093     format.book.crossref output.nonnull
5094 }
5095 if$
5096 format.edition output
5097 format.date "year" output.check
5098 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5099 new.block
5100 format.url output
5101 note output
5102 fin.entry
5103 write.annotate
5104 }
5105
5106 FUNCTION {incollection}
5107 { output.bibitem
5108     format.authors "author" output.check
5109     after.authors
5110     format.title "title" output.check
5111     new.block
5112     crossref missing$
5113     { format.in.ed.booktitle "booktitle" output.check
5114         format.bvolume output
5115         format.number.series output
5116         format.chapter.pages output
5117         new.sentence
5118         publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
5119         address output
5120         format.edition output
5121         format.date "year" output.check
5122     }
5123     { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
5124         format.chapter.pages output
5125     }
5126     if$
5127     format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5128     new.block
5129     format.url output

```

```

5130 note output
5131 fin.entry
5132 write.annotate
5133 }
5134
5135 FUNCTION {inproceedings}
5136 { output.bibitem
5137   format.authors "author" output.check
5138   after.authors
5139   format.title "title" output.check
5140   new.block
5141   crossref missing$
5142     { format.in.ed.booktitle "booktitle" output.check
5143       format.bvolume output
5144       format.number.series output
5145       format.pages output
5146       address empty$
5147         { organization publisher new.sentence.checkb
5148           organization output
5149           publisher publisherfont output
5150           format.date "year" output.check
5151         }
5152         { address output.nonnull
5153           format.date "year" output.check
5154           new.sentence
5155           organization output
5156           publisher publisherfont output
5157         }
5158       if$
5159     }
5160   { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
5161     format.pages output
5162   }
5163   if$
5164   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5165   new.block
5166   format.url output
5167   note output
5168   fin.entry
5169   write.annotate
5170 }
5171
5172 FUNCTION {conference} { inproceedings }
5173
5174 FUNCTION {manual}
5175 { output.bibitem
5176   author empty$
5177   { organization empty$
5178     'skip$

```

```

5179         { organization output.nonnull
5180           address output
5181         }
5182     if$
5183 }
5184 { format.authors output.nonnull }
5185 if$
5186 after.authors
5187 format.btitle "title" output.check
5188 author empty$
5189     { organization empty$
5190       { address new.block.checka
5191         address output
5192       }
5193       'skip$
5194     if$
5195   }
5196   { organization address new.block.checkb
5197     organization output
5198     address output
5199   }
5200 if$
5201 format.edition output
5202 format.date output
5203 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5204 new.block
5205 format.url output
5206 note output
5207 fin.entry
5208 write.annote
5209 }
5210
5211 FUNCTION {mastersthesis}
5212 { output.bibitem
5213   format.authors "author" output.check
5214   after.authors
5215   format.title "title" output.check
5216   new.block
5217   "\btxmastthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
5218   school "school" output.check
5219   address output
5220   format.date "year" output.check
5221   new.block
5222   format.url output
5223   note output
5224   fin.entry
5225   write.annote
5226 }
5227

```

```

5228 FUNCTION {misc}
5229 { output.bibitem
5230   format.authors output
5231   title howpublished new.block.checkc
5232   format.title output
5233   howpublished new.block.checka
5234   howpublished output
5235   format.date output
5236   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5237   new.block
5238   format.issn "\ifbtxprintISSN" output.isbn
5239   new.block
5240   format.url output
5241   note output
5242   fin.entry
5243   write.annote
5244   empty.misc.check
5245 }
5246
5247 FUNCTION {phdthesis}
5248 { output.bibitem
5249   format.authors "author" output.check
5250   after.authors
5251   format.btitle "title" output.check
5252   new.block
5253   "\btxphdthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
5254   school "school" output.check
5255   address output
5256   format.date "year" output.check
5257   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5258   new.block
5259   format.url output
5260   note output
5261   fin.entry
5262   write.annote
5263 }
5264
5265 FUNCTION {proceedings}
5266 { output.bibitem
5267   editor empty$
5268   { organization output }
5269   { format.editors output.nonnull }
5270   if$
5271   after.authors
5272   format.btitle "title" output.check
5273   format.bvolume output
5274   format.number.series output
5275   address empty$
5276   { editor empty$

```



```

5277         { publisher new.sentence.checka }
5278         { organization publisher new.sentence.checkb
5279           organization output
5280         }
5281     if$
5282     publisher publisherfont output
5283     format.date "year" output.check
5284 }
5285 { address output.nonnull
5286   format.date "year" output.check
5287   new.sentence
5288   editor empty$
5289   'skip$
5290   { organization output }
5291   if$
5292   publisher publisherfont output
5293 }
5294 if$
5295 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5296 new.block
5297 format.url output
5298 note output
5299 fin.entry
5300 write.annotate
5301 }
5302
5303 FUNCTION {techreport}
5304 { output.bibitem
5305   format.authors "author" output.check
5306   after.authors
5307   format.title "title" output.check
5308   new.block
5309   format.tr.number output.nonnull
5310   institution "institution" output.check
5311   address output
5312   format.date "year" output.check
5313   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5314   new.block
5315   format.url output
5316   note output
5317   fin.entry
5318   write.annotate
5319 }
5320
5321 FUNCTION {unpublished}
5322 { output.bibitem
5323   format.authors "author" output.check
5324   after.authors
5325   format.title "title" output.check

```

```

5326 new.block
5327 format.url output
5328 note "note" output.check
5329 format.date output
5330 fin.entry
5331 write.annotate
5332 }
5333
5334 FUNCTION {default.type} { misc }
5335
5336 </bststd>
    Months and journals:
5337 <*bststd&!bstshort>
5338 MACRO {jan} {"1"}
5339 MACRO {feb} {"2"}
5340 MACRO {mar} {"3"}
5341 MACRO {apr} {"4"}
5342 MACRO {may} {"5"}
5343 MACRO {jun} {"6"}
5344 MACRO {jul} {"7"}
5345 MACRO {aug} {"8"}
5346 MACRO {sep} {"9"}
5347 MACRO {oct} {"10"}
5348 MACRO {nov} {"11"}
5349 MACRO {dec} {"12"}
5350 MACRO {acmcs} {"ACM Computing Surveys"}
5351 MACRO {acta} {"Acta Informatica"}
5352 MACRO {cacm} {"Communications of the ACM"}
5353 MACRO {ibmjrd} {"IBM Journal of Research and Development"}
5354 MACRO {ibmsj} {"IBM Systems Journal"}
5355 MACRO {ieeese} {"IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering"}
5356 MACRO {ieeetc} {"IEEE Transactions on Computers"}
5357 MACRO {ieeetcad}
5358 {"IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design of Integrated Circuits"}
5359 MACRO {ipl} {"Information Processing Letters"}
5360 MACRO {jacm} {"Journal of the ACM"}
5361 MACRO {jcss} {"Journal of Computer and System Sciences"}
5362 MACRO {scp} {"Science of Computer Programming"}
5363 MACRO {sicomp} {"SIAM Journal on Computing"}
5364 MACRO {tocs} {"ACM Transactions on Computer Systems"}
5365 MACRO {tods} {"ACM Transactions on Database Systems"}
5366 MACRO {tog} {"ACM Transactions on Graphics"}
5367 MACRO {toms} {"ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software"}
5368 MACRO {toois} {"ACM Transactions on Office Information Systems"}
5369 MACRO {toplas} {"ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems"}
5370 MACRO {tcs} {"Theoretical Computer Science"}
5371 </bststd&!bstshort>
5372 <*bststd & bstshort>
5373 MACRO {jan} {"1"}

```

```

5374 MACRO {feb} {"2"}
5375 MACRO {mar} {"3"}
5376 MACRO {apr} {"4"}
5377 MACRO {may} {"5"}
5378 MACRO {jun} {"6"}
5379 MACRO {jul} {"7"}
5380 MACRO {aug} {"8"}
5381 MACRO {sep} {"9"}
5382 MACRO {oct} {"10"}
5383 MACRO {nov} {"11"}
5384 MACRO {dec} {"12"}
5385 MACRO {acmcs} {"ACM Comput.\ Surv.{}}
5386 MACRO {acta} {"Acta Inf.{}}
5387 MACRO {cacm} {"Commun. ACM"}
5388 MACRO {ibmjrd} {"IBM J.~Res.\ Dev.{}}
5389 MACRO {ibmsj} {"IBM Syst.~J.{}}
5390 MACRO {ieeese} {"IEEE Trans.\ Softw.\ Eng.{}}
5391 MACRO {ieeetc} {"IEEE Trans.\ Comput.{}}
5392 MACRO {ieeetcad}
5393 {"IEEE Trans.\ Comput.-Aided Design Integrated Circuits"}
5394 MACRO {ipl} {"Inf.\ Process.\ Lett.{}}
5395 MACRO {jacm} {"J.~ACM"}
5396 MACRO {jcss} {"J.~Comput.\ Syst.\ Sci.{}}
5397 MACRO {scp} {"Sci.\ Comput.\ Programming"}
5398 MACRO {sicmp} {"SIAM J.~Comput.{}}
5399 MACRO {tocs} {"ACM Trans.\ Comput.\ Syst.{}}
5400 MACRO {tods} {"ACM Trans.\ Database Syst.{}}
5401 MACRO {tog} {"ACM Trans.\ Gr.{}}
5402 MACRO {toms} {"ACM Trans.\ Math.\ Softw.{}}
5403 MACRO {toois} {"ACM Trans.\ Office Inf.\ Syst.{}}
5404 MACRO {toplas} {"ACM Trans.\ Prog.\ Lang.\ Syst.{}}
5405 MACRO {tcs} {"Theoretical Comput.\ Sci.{}}
5406 </bststd & bstshort>
    Action.
5407 < *bststd>
5408
5409 READ
5410
5411 </bststd>

```

10.1.2 Sorted bibliographies

This code is only used for sorted bibliographies.

```

5412 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
5413 FUNCTION {sortify}
5414 { purify$
5415   "1" change.case$
5416 }
5417

```

```

5418 INTEGERS { len }
5419
5420 FUNCTION {chop.word}
5421 { 's :=
5422   'len :=
5423   s #1 len substring$ =
5424   { s len #1 + global.max$ substring$ }
5425   's
5426   if$
5427 }
5428
5429 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
5430 <*bststd & bstalpha>
5431 INTEGERS { et.al.char.used }
5432
5433 FUNCTION {initialize.et.al.char.used}
5434 { #0 'et.al.char.used :=
5435 }
5436
5437 EXECUTE {initialize.et.al.char.used}
5438
5439 FUNCTION {format.lab.names}
5440 { 's :=
5441   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
5442   numnames #1 >
5443   { numnames #4 >
5444   { #3 'namesleft := }
5445   { numnames 'namesleft := }
5446   if$
5447   #1 'nameptr :=
5448   ""
5449   { namesleft #0 > }
5450   { nameptr numnames =
5451     { s nameptr "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
5452     { "{\etalchar{+}}" *
5453     #1 'et.al.char.used :=
5454     }
5455     { s nameptr "{v{} }{l{} }" format.name$ * }
5456     if$
5457     }
5458     { s nameptr "{v{} }{l{} }" format.name$ * }
5459     if$
5460     nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
5461     namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
5462   }
5463   while$
5464   numnames #4 >
5465   { "{\etalchar{+}}" *

```

```

5466     #1 'et.al.char.used :=
5467   }
5468   'skip$
5469     if$
5470   }
5471   { s #1 "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$
5472     duplicate$ text.length$ #2 <
5473   { pop$ s #1 "{ll}" format.name$ #3 text.prefix$ }
5474   'skip$
5475     if$
5476   }
5477   if$
5478 }
5479
5480 FUNCTION {author.key.label}
5481 { author empty$
5482   { key empty$
5483     { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
5484     { key #3 text.prefix$ }
5485     if$
5486   }
5487   { author format.lab.names }
5488   if$
5489 }
5490
5491 FUNCTION {author.editor.key.label}
5492 { author empty$
5493   { editor empty$
5494     { key empty$
5495       { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
5496       { key #3 text.prefix$ }
5497       if$
5498     }
5499     { editor format.lab.names }
5500     if$
5501   }
5502   { author format.lab.names }
5503   if$
5504 }
5505
5506 FUNCTION {author.key.organization.label}
5507 { author empty$
5508   { key empty$
5509     { organization empty$
5510       { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
5511       { "The " #4 organization chop.word #3 text.prefix$ }
5512       if$
5513     }
5514     { key #3 text.prefix$ }

```

```

5515         if$
5516     }
5517     { author format.lab.names }
5518 if$
5519 }
5520
5521 FUNCTION {editor.key.organization.label}
5522 { editor empty$
5523     { key empty$
5524     { organization empty$
5525         { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
5526         { "The " #4 organization chop.word #3 text.prefix$ }
5527         if$
5528     }
5529     { key #3 text.prefix$ }
5530         if$
5531     }
5532     { editor format.lab.names }
5533 if$
5534 }
5535
5536 FUNCTION {calc.label}
5537 { type$ "book" =
5538     type$ "inbook" =
5539     or
5540     'author.editor.key.label
5541     { type$ "proceedings" =
5542     'editor.key.organization.label
5543     { type$ "manual" =
5544         'author.key.organization.label
5545         'author.key.label
5546         if$
5547     }
5548         if$
5549     }
5550 if$
5551 duplicate$
5552 year field.or.null purify$ #-1 #2 substring$
5553 *
5554 'label :=
5555 year field.or.null purify$ #-1 #4 substring$
5556 *
5557 sortify 'sort.label :=
5558 }
5559
5560 </bststd & bstalpha>
5561 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
5562 FUNCTION {sort.format.names}
5563 { 's :=

```

```

5564 #1 'nameptr :=
5565 ""
5566 s num.names$ 'numnames :=
5567 numnames 'namesleft :=
5568 { namesleft #0 > }
5569 { nameptr #1 >
5570   { " " * }
5571   'skip$
5572   if$
5573 </bststd&!bstunsorted>

5574 <*bststd&!bstshort&!bstunsorted>
5575   s nameptr "{ll{ }}{ ff{ }}{vv{ }}{ jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
5576 </bststd&!bstshort&!bstunsorted>
5577 <*bststd & bstshort&!bstunsorted>
5578   s nameptr "{ll{ }}{ f{ }}{vv{ }}{ jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
5579 </bststd & bstshort&!bstunsorted>
5580 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
5581   nameptr numnames = t "others" = and
5582   { "et al" * }
5583   { t sortify * }
5584   if$
5585   nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
5586   namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
5587 }
5588 while$
5589 }
5590

5591 FUNCTION {sort.format.title}
5592 { 't :=
5593   "A " #2
5594   "An " #3
5595   "The " #4 t chop.word
5596   chop.word
5597   chop.word
5598   sortify
5599   #1 global.max$ substring$
5600 }
5601

5602 FUNCTION {author.sort}
5603 { author empty$
5604   { key empty$
5605     { "to sort, need author or key in " cite$ * warning$
5606     ""
5607     }
5608     { key sortify }
5609     if$
5610   }
5611   { author sort.format.names }

```

```

5612   if$
5613 }
5614
5615 FUNCTION {author.editor.sort}
5616 { author empty$
5617   { editor empty$
5618     { key empty$
5619       { "to sort, need author, editor, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5620         ""
5621       }
5622       { key sortify }
5623     } if$
5624   }
5625   { editor sort.format.names }
5626 } if$
5627 }
5628 { author sort.format.names }
5629 } if$
5630 }
5631
5632 FUNCTION {author.organization.sort}
5633 { author empty$
5634   { organization empty$
5635     { key empty$
5636       { "to sort, need author, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5637         ""
5638       }
5639       { key sortify }
5640     } if$
5641   }
5642   { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
5643 } if$
5644 }
5645 { author sort.format.names }
5646 } if$
5647 }
5648
5649 FUNCTION {editor.organization.sort}
5650 { editor empty$
5651   { organization empty$
5652     { key empty$
5653       { "to sort, need editor, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5654         ""
5655       }
5656       { key sortify }
5657     } if$
5658   }
5659   { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
5660 } if$

```



```

5661     }
5662     { editor sort.format.names }
5663     if$
5664 }
5665
5666 FUNCTION {presort}
5667 {
5668 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
5669 <*bststd & bstalpha>
5670   calc.label
5671   sort.label
5672   "   "
5673   *
5674 </bststd & bstalpha>
5675 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
5676   type$ "book" =
5677   type$ "inbook" =
5678   or
5679   'author.editor.sort
5680   { type$ "proceedings" =
5681     'editor.organization.sort
5682     { type$ "manual" =
5683       'author.organization.sort
5684       'author.sort
5685       if$
5686     }
5687   }
5688   if$
5689 }
5690 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
5691 <bststd & bstalpha> *
5692 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
5693   "   "
5694   *
5695   year field.or.null sortify
5696   *
5697   "   "
5698   *
5699   title field.or.null
5700   sort.format.title
5701   *
5702   #1 entry.max$ substring$
5703   'sort.key$ :=
5704 }
5705
5706 ITERATE {presort}
5707
5708 SORT
5709

```

```

5710 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
5711 <*bststd&!bstalpha>

5712 STRINGS { longest.label }
5713

5714 INTEGERS { number.label longest.label.width }
5715

5716 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
5717 { "" 'longest.label :=
5718   #1 'number.label :=
5719   #0 'longest.label.width :=
5720 }
5721

5722 FUNCTION {longest.label.pass}
5723 { number.label int.to.str$ 'label :=
5724   number.label #1 + 'number.label :=
5725   label width$ longest.label.width >
5726   { label 'longest.label :=
5727     label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
5728   }
5729   'skip$
5730   if$
5731 }
5732 </bststd&!bstalpha>
5733 <*bststd & bstalpha>

5734 STRINGS { longest.label last.sort.label next.extra }
5735

5736 INTEGERS { longest.label.width last.extra.num }
5737

5738 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
5739 { "" 'longest.label :=
5740   #0 int.to.chr$ 'last.sort.label :=
5741   "" 'next.extra :=
5742   #0 'longest.label.width :=
5743   #0 'last.extra.num :=
5744 }
5745

5746 FUNCTION {forward.pass}
5747 { last.sort.label sort.label =
5748   { last.extra.num #1 + 'last.extra.num :=
5749     last.extra.num int.to.chr$ 'extra.label :=
5750   }
5751   { "a" chr.to.int$ 'last.extra.num :=
5752     "" 'extra.label :=
5753     sort.label 'last.sort.label :=
5754   }
5755   if$

```

```

5756 }
5757
5758 FUNCTION {reverse.pass}
5759 { next.extra "b" =
5760   { "a" 'extra.label := }
5761   'skip$
5762   if$
5763   label extra.label * 'label :=
5764   label width$ longest.label.width >
5765   { label 'longest.label :=
5766     label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
5767   }
5768   'skip$
5769   if$
5770   extra.label 'next.extra :=
5771 }
5772 </bststd & bstalpha>

```

10.1.3 Generic code

```

5773 <*bststd>
5774
5775 EXECUTE {initialize.longest.label}
5776
5777 </bststd>
5778 <bststd&!bstalpha>ITERATE {longest.label.pass}
5779 <bststd & bstalpha>ITERATE {forward.pass}
5780 <bststd & bstalpha>REVERSE {reverse.pass}
5781 <*bststd>
5782
5783 FUNCTION {begin.bib}
5784 {
5785 </bststd>
5786 <*bststd & bstalpha>
5787   et.al.char.used
5788   { "\newcommand{\etalchar}[1]{${\sim}#1$}" write$ newline$ }
5789   'skip$
5790   if$
5791 </bststd & bstalpha>
5792 <*bststd>
5793   preamble$ empty$
5794   'skip$
5795   { preamble$ write$ newline$ }
5796   if$
5797   "\begin{thebibliography}{ longest.label * }" * write$ newline$
5798   " \providebibliographyfont{name}{\}% write$ newline$
5799   " \providebibliographyfont{lastname}{\}% write$ newline$
5800   " \providebibliographyfont{title}{\emph}{\}% write$ newline$
5801   " \providebibliographyfont{jtitle}{\btxttitlefont}{\}% write$ newline$

```

```

5802 " \providebibliographyfont{etal}{\emph}% " write$ newline$
5803 " \providebibliographyfont{journal}{}% " write$ newline$
5804 " \providebibliographyfont{volume}{}% " write$ newline$
5805 " \providebibliographyfont{ISBN}{\MakeUppercase}% " write$ newline$
5806 " \providebibliographyfont{ISSN}{\MakeUppercase}% " write$ newline$
5807 " \providebibliographyfont{url}{\url}% " write$ newline$
5808 " \providebibliographyfont{numeral}{}% " write$ newline$
5809 " \expandafter\btselectlanguage\expandafter {\bt fallbacklanguage}"
5810 write$ newline$
5811 }
5812
5813 EXECUTE {begin.bib}
5814
5815 EXECUTE {init.state.consts}
5816
5817 ITERATE {call.type$}
5818
5819 FUNCTION {end.bib}
5820 { newline$
5821 " \end{thebibliography}" write$ newline$
5822 }
5823
5824 EXECUTE {end.bib}
5825 </bststd>

```

10.2 AMS styles

The following $\text{BIB}\text{T}_\text{E}\text{X}$ styles are derived from the AMS $\text{BIB}\text{T}_\text{E}\text{X}$ -style-files by the American Mathematical Society. For example, see ‘amsplain.bst’ for more documentation about the original.

```

5826 <*bstams>
5827 ENTRY
5828 { address
5829   annotate
5830   annotelanguage
5831   author
5832   booktitle
5833   chapter
5834   edition
5835   editor
5836   howpublished
5837   institution
5838   isbn
5839   issn
5840   journal
5841   key
5842   language
5843   month

```

```

5844     mrnumber
5845     note
5846     number
5847     organization
5848     pages
5849     publisher
5850     school
5851     series
5852     title
5853     type
5854     url
5855     urldate
5856     volume
5857     year
5858 }
5859 {}
5860 { label bysame }
5861
5862
5863 INTEGERS { output.state before.all mid.sentence }
5864
5865 FUNCTION {init.state.consts}
5866 { #0 'before.all :=
5867   #1 'mid.sentence :=
5868 }
5869
5870 STRINGS { s t language.state change.temp}
5871
5872 FUNCTION {shows}
5873 { duplicate$ ":::: " swap$ * " " * top$
5874 }
5875
5876 FUNCTION {showstack}
5877 {"STACK=====
5878 top$
5879 stack$
5880 "ENDSTACK=====
5881 top$
5882 }
5883
5884 FUNCTION {not}
5885 { { #0 }
5886   { #1 }
5887   if$
5888 }
5889
5890 FUNCTION {and}
5891 { 'skip$
5892   { pop$ #0 }
5893   if$

```

```

5894 }
5895
5896 FUNCTION {or}
5897 {   { pop$ #1 }
5898     'skip$
5899   if$
5900 }
5901
5902 FUNCTION {language.change.case}
5903 {
5904   'change.temp :=
5905   't :=
5906   "\btxfordchange" {
5907     t change.temp change.case$ *
5908   }{" *
5909   t *
5910   }" *
5911 }
5912
5913 FUNCTION {field.or.null}
5914 { duplicate$ empty$
5915   { pop$ "" }
5916   'skip$
5917   if$
5918 }
5919
5920 FUNCTION {namefont}
5921 { duplicate$ empty$
5922   { pop$ "" }
5923   { "\btxfordnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5924   if$
5925 }
5926
5927 FUNCTION {lastnamefont}
5928 { duplicate$ empty$
5929   { pop$ "" }
5930   { "\btxfordlastnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5931   if$
5932 }
5933
5934 FUNCTION {titlefont}
5935 { duplicate$ empty$
5936   { pop$ "" }
5937   { "\btxfordtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5938   if$
5939 }
5940
5941 FUNCTION {jtitlefont}

```

```

5942 { duplicate$ empty$
5943   { pop$ "" }
5944   { "\btxjtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5945   if$
5946 }
5947
5948 FUNCTION {journalfont}
5949 { duplicate$ empty$
5950   { pop$ "" }
5951   { "\btxjournalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5952   if$
5953 }
5954
5955 FUNCTION {publisherfont}
5956 { duplicate$ empty$
5957   { pop$ "" }
5958   { "\btxpublisherfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5959   if$
5960 }
5961
5962 FUNCTION {volumefont}
5963 { duplicate$ empty$
5964   { pop$ "" }
5965   { "\btxvolumefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5966   if$
5967 }
5968
5969 FUNCTION {etalfont}
5970 { duplicate$ empty$
5971   { pop$ "" }
5972   { "\btxetalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5973   if$
5974 }
5975

```

`n.dashify` is used to make sure page ranges get the \TeX code (two hyphens) for en-dashes.

```

5976 FUNCTION {n.dashify}
5977 { 't :=
5978   ""
5979   { t empty$ not }
5980   { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" =
5981     { t #1 #2 substring$ "--" = not
5982       { "--" *
5983         t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
5984       }
5985       { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" = }
5986       { "-" *
5987         t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
5988       }

```

```

5989         while$
5990     }
5991     if$
5992 }
5993 { t #1 #1 substring$ *
5994     t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
5995 }
5996 if$
5997 }
5998 while$
5999 }
6000
    tie.or.space.connect connects two items with a ~ if the second item is less than
    3 letters long, otherwise it just puts an ordinary space.
6001 FUNCTION {tie.or.space.connect}
6002 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
6003     { "~" }
6004     { "\ " }
6005     if$
6006     swap$ * *
6007 }
6008
6009 FUNCTION {add.space.if.necessary}
6010 { duplicate$ "" =
6011     'skip$
6012     { "\ " * }
6013     if$
6014 }
6015
    either.or.check gives a warning if two mutually exclusive fields were used in the
    database.
6016 FUNCTION {either.or.check}
6017 { empty$
6018     'pop$
6019     { "can't use both " swap$ * " fields in " * cite$ * warning$ }
6020     if$
6021 }
6022
    output.nonnull is called by output.
6023 FUNCTION {output.nonnull}
    remove the top item from the stack because it's in the way.
6024 { 's :=
6025     output.state mid.sentence =
    If we're in mid-sentence, add a comma to the new top item and write it
6026     { ", " * write$ }
    Otherwise, if we're at the beginning of a bibitem,

```



```

6027     { output.state before.all =
      just write out the top item from the stack;
6028         'write$

      and the last alternative is that we're at the end of the current bibitem, so we add
      a period to the top stack item and write it out.
6029         { add.period$ " " * write$ }
6030     if$
6031     mid.sentence 'output.state :=
6032 }
6033 if$

      Put the top item back on the stack that we removed earlier.
6034 s
6035 }
6036

      Output checks to see if the stack top is empty; if not, it calls output.nonnull to
      write it out.
6037 FUNCTION {output}
6038 { duplicate$ empty$
6039     'pop$
6040     'output.nonnull
6041     if$
6042 }
6043

      Standard warning message for a missing or empty field. For the user we call any
      such field 'missing' without respect to the distinction made by BibTEX between
      missing and empty.
6044 FUNCTION {missing.warning}
6045 { "missing " swap$ * " in " * cite$ * warning$ }
6046

      output.check is like output except that it gives a warning on-screen if the given
      field in the database entry is empty. t is the field name.
6047 FUNCTION {output.check}
6048 { 't :=
6049     duplicate$ empty$
6050     { pop$ t missing.warning }
6051     'output.nonnull
6052     if$
6053 }
6054
6055 FUNCTION {output.bibitem}
6056 { newline$

      If no language is given, fall back to the language that has been active at
      \begin{document}. For BibTEX, this language gets the name nolanguage.
6057     language empty$
6058     { "empty language in " cite$ * warning$

```

```

6059     language.state "nolanguage" =
6060         'skip$
6061     {
6062         "\expandafter\btselectlanguage\expandafter {"
6063         "\btallbacklanguage}" * write$
6064         newline$
6065     }
6066     if$
6067     "nolanguage" 'language.state :=
6068 }
6069 { language.state language =
6070     'skip$
6071     { "\btselectlanguage {" language * "}" * write$
6072         newline$
6073     }
6074     if$
6075     language 'language.state :=
6076 }
6077 if$
6078 "\bibitem {" cite$ * "}" * write$
6079 newline$

```

This empty string is the first thing that will be written the next time `write$` is called. Done this way because each item is saved on the stack until we find out what punctuation should be added after it. Therefore we need an empty first item.

```

6080 ""
6081 before.all 'output.state :=
6082 }
6083
6084 FUNCTION {output.nonempty.mrnumber}
6085 { duplicate$ missing$
6086     { pop$ "" }
6087     'skip$
6088     if$
6089     duplicate$ empty$
6090     'pop$
6091     { " \MR{" swap$ * "}" * write$ }
6092     if$
6093 }
6094
6095 FUNCTION {fin.entry}
6096 { add.period$
6097     write$
6098     mrnumber output.nonempty.mrnumber
6099     newline$
6100 }
6101

```

Removed `new.block`, `new.block.checka`, `new.block.checkb`, `new.sentence`, `new.sentence.checka`, and `new.sentence.checkb` functions here, since they

don't seem to be needed in the AMS style. Also moved some real basic functions like 'and' and 'or' earlier in the file.

```
6102 INTEGERS { nameptr namesleft numnames }
6103
```

The extra section to write out a language field was added for babamspl.bst. Not present in babplain.bst.

```
6104 FUNCTION {format.language}
6105 { language empty$
6106   { "" }
6107   { "\btxprintamslanguage{\btxlabelname {" language * "}} " * }
6108   if$
6109 }
6110
```

This version of format.names puts names in the format "First von Last, Jr." (i.e., first name first, no abbreviating to initials).

```
6111 FUNCTION {format.names}
6112 { 's :=
6113   #1 'nameptr :=
6114   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
6115   numnames 'namesleft :=
6116   { namesleft #0 > }
6117   {
6118     s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }~}{vv~}" format.name$
6119     s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
6120     s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ * 't :=
6121     nameptr #1 >
6122     { namesleft #1 >
6123       { ", " * t namefont * }
6124       { numnames #2 >
6125         { "\btxandcomma {" * }
6126         'skip$
6127         if$
6128         s nameptr "{ff~}{vv~}{ll}{, jj}" format.name$ "others" =
6129         { " " * "\btxetalshort {." etalfont * }
6130         { " \btxandlong {" " * t namefont * }
6131         if$
6132       }
6133     }
6134   }
6135   {
6136     s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }~}{vv~}" format.name$
6137     s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
6138     s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ * namefont
6139   }
6140   if$
6141   nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
6142   namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
6143 }
```

```

6144 while$
6145 }
6146
6147 FUNCTION {format.authors}
6148 { author empty$
6149   { "" }
6150   { bysame "\bysame" =
6151     {"\bysame"}
6152     { author format.names }
6153     if$
6154   }
6155   if$
6156 }
6157
6158 FUNCTION {format.editors}
6159 { editor empty$
6160   { "" }
6161   { editor format.names
6162     editor num.names$ #1 >
6163     { "\ (\btxedsitorsshort {.})" * }
6164     { "\ (\btxedsitorshort {.})" * }
6165     if$
6166   }
6167   if$
6168 }
6169
6170 FUNCTION {format.nonauthor.editors}
6171 { editor empty$
6172   { "" }
6173   { editor format.names
6174     editor num.names$ #1 >
6175     { ", \btxedsitorsshort {.}" * }
6176     { ", \btxedsitorshort {.}" * }
6177     if$
6178   }
6179   if$
6180 }
6181
6182 FUNCTION {format.title}
6183 { title empty$
6184   { "" }
6185   { title "t" language.change.case titlefont }
6186   if$
6187 }
6188
6189 FUNCTION {format.jtitle}
6190 { title empty$
6191   { "" }
6192   { title "t" language.change.case jtitlefont }
6193   if$

```

```

6194 }
6195
6196 FUNCTION {format.journal.vol.year}
6197 { journal empty$
6198   { "journal name" missing.warning ""}
6199   { journal journalfont }
6200   if$
6201   volume empty$
6202   'skip$
6203   { " " * volume volumefont * }
6204   if$
6205   year empty$
6206   { "year" missing.warning }
6207   { " (" * year * ")" * }
6208   if$
6209 }
6210

```

For formatting the issue number for a journal article.

```

6211 FUNCTION {format.number}
6212 { number empty$
6213   { "" }
6214   { "\bttnumbershort {:.}~" number * }
6215   if$
6216 }
6217

```

For formatting miscellaneous dates

```

6218 FUNCTION {format.date}
6219 { year empty$
6220   { month empty$
6221     { "" }
6222     { "there's a month but no year in " cite$ * warning$
6223       month
6224     }
6225     if$
6226   }
6227   { month empty$
6228     'year
6229     { "\btxprintmonthyear{.}{ "
6230       month * " }{ " * year * " }{long}" *
6231     }
6232     if$
6233   }
6234   if$
6235 }
6236

```

The volume, series and number information is sort of tricky. This code handles it as follows: If the series is present, and the volume, but not the number, then we do "*Book title*, Series Name, vol. 000" If the series is present, and the number,

but not the volume, then we do "*Book title*, Series Name, no. 000" If the series is present, and both number and volume, then we do "*Book title*, vol. XX, Series Name, no. 000" Finally, if the series is absent, then we do "*Book title*, vol. XX" or "*Book title*, no. 000" and if both volume and number are present, give a warning message.

```

6237 FUNCTION {format.bookvolume.series.number}
6238 { volume empty$
6239   { "" % Push the empty string as a placeholder in case everything else
6240     % is empty too.
6241     series empty$
6242     'skip$
6243     { pop$ series } % if series is not empty put in stack
6244   if$
6245   number empty$
6246   'skip$
6247   { duplicate$ empty$ % if no preceding material,
6248     'skip$ % do nothing, otherwise
6249     { ", " * } % add a comma and space to separate.
6250   if$
6251     "\bttnumbershort {.}" number tie.or.space.connect * % add the number information
6252   }
6253   if$
6254 }

```

If the volume is NOT EMPTY:

```

6255 { "\bttxvolumeshort {.}" volume tie.or.space.connect % vol. XX
6256   number empty$
6257   { series empty$
6258     'skip$
6259     { series ", " * swap$ *} % Series Name, vol. XX
6260   if$
6261 }
6262 { series empty$
6263   { "can't use both volume and number if series info is missing"
6264     warning$
6265     "in BibTeX entry type ' type$ * '" * top$
6266   }
6267   { ", " * series * ", \bttnumbershort {.}" * number tie.or.space.connect }
6268   if$
6269 }
6270 if$
6271 }
6272 if$
6273
6274 } % end of format.bookvolume.series.number
6275

```

`format.inproc.title.where.editors` is used by inproceedings entry types No case changing or emphasizing for the title. We want initial caps, roman. We add parentheses around the address (place where conference was held). Likewise we

add parentheses around the editors' names.

```
6276 FUNCTION {format.inproc.title.address.editors}
6277 { booktitle empty$
6278   { "" }
6279   { booktitle
6280     address empty$
6281       'skip$
6282       { add.space.if.necessary "(" * address * ")" * }
6283     if$
6284     editor empty$
6285       'skip$
6286       { add.space.if.necessary "(" * format.nonauthor.editors * ")" * }
6287     if$
6288   }
6289   if$
6290 }
6291
```

`format.incoll.title.editors` is similar to `format.inproc...` but omits the address. For collections that are not proceedings volumes.

```
6292 FUNCTION {format.incoll.title.editors}
6293 { booktitle empty$
6294   { "" }
6295   { editor empty$
6296     { booktitle }
6297     { booktitle
6298       add.space.if.necessary "(" * format.nonauthor.editors * ")" *
6299     }
6300   if$
6301 }
6302 if$
6303 }
6304
6305 FUNCTION {format.edition}
6306 { edition empty$
6307   { "" }
6308   {
6309     output.state mid.sentence =
6310     { edition "l" change.case$ }
6311     { edition "t" change.case$ }
6312   if$
6313   "\btxeditionnumshort {" swap$ *
6314   "}{.}" *
6315 }
6316 if$
6317 }
6318
6319 FUNCTION {format.isbn}
6320 { isbn empty$
6321   { "" }
```

```

6322     { "\mbox{\btxISBN~\btxISBNfont {" isbn * "}} " * }
6323   if$
6324 }
6325
6326 FUNCTION {format.issn}
6327 { issn empty$
6328   { "" }
6329   { "\mbox{\btxISSN~\btxISSNfont {" issn * "}} " * }
6330   if$
6331 }
6332
6333 FUNCTION {format.url}
6334 { url empty$
6335   { "" }
6336   {
6337     urldate empty$
6338     { "{\latintext \btxurlfont{" url * "}} " * }
6339     {
6340       "{\latintext \btxurlfont{" url * "}}\empty " *
6341       "\btxurldatecomment {\btxkeywordlanguage {\btxurldatefont{" *
6342         urldate * "}}}" *
6343     }
6344     if$
6345   }
6346   if$
6347 }

```

Format annotations:

```

6348 FUNCTION {write.annotate}
6349 { annotate empty$
6350   'skip$
6351   {
6352     annotelanguage empty$
6353     { "\btxkeywordlanguage {" }
6354     { "{\selectlanguage {" annotelanguage * "}" * }
6355     if$
6356     "\btxannotation {" * annotate * "}} " *
6357     write$ newline$
6358   }
6359   if$
6360 }
6361
6362 INTEGERS { multiresult }
6363
6364 FUNCTION {multi.page.check}
6365 { 't :=
6366   #0 'multiresult :=
6367   { multiresult not
6368     t empty$ not
6369     and

```



```

6370     }
6371     { t #1 #1 substring$
6372       duplicate$ "-" =
6373       swap$ duplicate$ "," =
6374       swap$ "+" =
6375       or or
6376       { #1 'multiresult := }
6377       { t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't := }
6378       if$
6379     }
6380   while$
6381   multiresult
6382 }
6383
6384 FUNCTION {format.pages}
6385 { pages empty$
6386   { "" }
6387   { pages n.dashify }
6388   if$
6389 }
6390
6391 FUNCTION {format.book.pages}
6392 { pages empty$
6393   { "" }
6394   { pages multi.page.check
6395     { "\btxpagesshort {:.}~" pages n.dashify * }
6396     { "\btxpagesshort {:.}~" pages * }
6397     if$
6398   }
6399   if$
6400 }
6401
6402 FUNCTION {format.chapter.pages}
6403 { chapter empty$
6404   'format.book.pages
6405   { type empty$
6406     { "\btxchaptershort {:.}~" }
6407     { type "l" language.change.case " " * }
6408     if$
6409     chapter *
6410     pages empty$
6411     'skip$
6412     { ", " * format.book.pages * }
6413     if$
6414   }
6415   if$
6416 }
6417
6418 FUNCTION {empty.misc.check}
6419 { author empty$ title empty$ howpublished empty$

```

```

6420 month empty$ year empty$ note empty$
6421 and and and and and
6422 key empty$ not and
6423 { "all relevant fields are empty in " cite$ * warning$ }
6424 'skip$
6425 if$
6426 }
6427
6428 FUNCTION {format.thesis.type}
6429 { type empty$
6430   'skip$
6431   { pop$
6432     type "t" language.change.case
6433   }
6434   if$
6435 }
6436
6437 FUNCTION {format.tr.number}
6438 { type empty$
6439   { "\Btxtechrepsort {}" }
6440   'type
6441   if$
6442   number empty$
6443   { "t" language.change.case }
6444   { number tie.or.space.connect }
6445   if$
6446 }
6447

```

The `format.crossref` functions haven't been paid much attention at the present time (June 1990) and could probably use some work. MJD

```

6448 FUNCTION {format.article.crossref}
6449 { key empty$
6450   { journal empty$
6451     { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
6452       warning$
6453       ""
6454     }
6455     { "\btxinshort {} " journal journalfont * }
6456     if$
6457   }
6458   { "\btxinshort {} " key * }
6459   if$
6460   " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
6461 }
6462
6463 FUNCTION {format.crossref.editor}
6464 { editor #1 "{vv~}{ll}" format.name$
6465   editor num.names$ duplicate$
6466   #2 >

```

```

6467 { pop$ " \btbetalshort {:.} " * }
6468 { #2 <
6469     'skip$
6470     { editor #2 "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
6471         { " \btbetalshort {:.} " * }
6472         { " \btxandlong {} " * editor #2 "{vv~}{ll}" format.name$ * }
6473     if$
6474 }
6475 if$
6476 }
6477 if$
6478 }
6479
6480 FUNCTION {format.book.crossref}
6481 { volume empty$
6482   { "empty volume in " cite$ * "'s crossref of " * crossref * warning$
6483     "\btxinserieslong {} "
6484   }
6485   { "\btxivolumeshort {:.} " volume tie.or.space.connect
6486     " \btxofserieslong {} " *
6487   }
6488 if$
6489 editor empty$
6490 editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
6491 or
6492   { key empty$
6493     { series empty$
6494       { "need editor, key, or series for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
6495         crossref * warning$
6496         "" *
6497       }
6498       { series * }
6499     if$
6500   }
6501   { key * }
6502 if$
6503 }
6504 { format.crossref.editor * }
6505 if$
6506 " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
6507 }
6508
6509 FUNCTION {format.incoll.inproc.crossref}
6510 { editor empty$
6511 editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
6512 or
6513   { key empty$
6514     { booktitle empty$
6515       { "need editor, key, or booktitle for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
6516         crossref * warning$

```

```

6517         ""
6518     }
6519     { "\btxinlong {} " * booktitle titlefont * }
6520     if$
6521 }
6522 { "\btxinlong {} " key * }
6523 if$
6524 }
6525 { "\btxinlong {} " format.crossref.editor * }
6526 if$
6527 " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
6528 }
6529

```

The main functions for each entry type.

journal, vol and year are formatted together because they are not separated by commas.

```

6530 FUNCTION {article}
6531 { output.bibitem
6532   format.authors "author" output.check
6533   format.jtitle "title" output.check
6534   crossref missing$
6535   { format.journal.vol.year output
6536     format.number output
6537     format.pages "pages" output.check
6538   }
6539   { format.article.crossref output.nonnull
6540     format.pages "pages" output.check
6541   }
6542   if$
6543   format.issn output
6544   format.url output
6545   format.language *
6546   note output
6547   fin.entry
6548   write.annote
6549 }
6550
6551 FUNCTION {book}
6552 { output.bibitem
6553   author empty$
6554   { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
6555   { format.authors output.nonnull
6556     crossref missing$
6557     { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
6558     'skip$
6559   if$
6560   }
6561   if$
6562   format.title "title" output.check

```

```

6563 format.edition output
6564 crossref missing$
6565   { format.bookvolume.series.number output
6566     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
6567     address output
6568   }
6569   { format.book.crossref output.nonnull
6570   }
6571 if$
6572 format.date "year" output.check
6573 format.isbn output
6574 format.url output
6575 format.language *
6576 note output
6577 fin.entry
6578 write.annotate
6579 }
6580
6581 FUNCTION {booklet}
6582 { output.bibitem
6583   format.authors output
6584   format.title "title" output.check
6585   howpublished output
6586   address output
6587   format.date output
6588   format.url output
6589   note output
6590   fin.entry
6591   write.annotate
6592 }
6593
6594 FUNCTION {inbook}
6595 { output.bibitem
6596   author empty$
6597   { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
6598   { format.authors output.nonnull
6599     crossref missing$
6600     { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
6601     'skip$
6602     if$
6603   }
6604 if$
6605 format.title "title" output.check
6606 format.edition output
6607 crossref missing$
6608   { format.bookvolume.series.number output
6609     format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
6610     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
6611     address output
6612   }

```

```

6613     { format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
6614         format.book.crossref output.nonnull
6615     }
6616 if$
6617 format.date "year" output.check
6618 format.isbn output
6619 format.url output
6620 format.language *
6621 note output
6622 fin.entry
6623 write.annotate
6624 }
6625
6626 FUNCTION {incollection}
6627 { output.bibitem
6628   format.authors "author" output.check
6629   format.title "title" output.check
6630   crossref missing$
6631   { format.incoll.title.editors "booktitle" output.check
6632       format.bookvolume.series.number output
6633       publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
6634       address output
6635       format.edition output
6636       format.date "year" output.check
6637   }
6638   { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
6639   }
6640 if$
6641 note output
6642 format.book.pages output
6643 format.isbn output
6644 format.url output
6645 format.language *
6646 fin.entry
6647 write.annotate
6648 }
6649
6650 FUNCTION {inproceedings}
6651 { output.bibitem
6652   format.authors "author" output.check
6653   format.title "title" output.check
6654   crossref missing$
6655   { format.inproc.title.address.editors "booktitle" output.check
6656       format.bookvolume.series.number output
6657       organization output
6658       publisher publisherfont output
6659       format.date "year" output.check
6660   }
6661   { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
6662   }

```

```

6663 if$
6664 note output
6665 format.book.pages output
6666 format.isbn output
6667 format.url output
6668 format.language *
6669 fin.entry
6670 write.annotate
6671 }
6672
6673 FUNCTION {conference} { inproceedings }
6674
6675 FUNCTION {manual}
6676 { output.bibitem
6677   author empty$
6678     { organization empty$
6679       'skip$
6680       { organization output.nonnull
6681         address output
6682       }
6683     } if$
6684   }
6685   { format.authors output.nonnull }
6686 if$
6687 format.title "title" output.check
6688 author empty$
6689   { organization empty$
6690     { address output }
6691     'skip$
6692   } if$
6693 }
6694 { organization output
6695   address output
6696 }
6697 if$
6698 format.edition output
6699 format.date output
6700 format.isbn output
6701 format.url output
6702 note output
6703 fin.entry
6704 write.annotate
6705 }
6706
6707 FUNCTION {mastersthesis}
6708 { output.bibitem
6709   format.authors "author" output.check
6710   format.title "title" output.check
6711   "\btxmastthesis {" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
6712   school "school" output.check

```

```

6713 address output
6714 format.date "year" output.check
6715 format.url output
6716 note output
6717 format.book.pages output
6718 fin.entry
6719 write.annotate
6720 }
6721
6722 FUNCTION {misc}
6723 { output.bibitem
6724   format.authors output
6725   format.title output
6726   howpublished output
6727   format.date output
6728   format.isbn output
6729   format.issn output
6730   format.url output
6731   note output
6732   format.book.pages output
6733   fin.entry
6734   write.annotate
6735   empty.misc.check
6736 }
6737
6738 FUNCTION {phdthesis}
6739 { output.bibitem
6740   format.authors "author" output.check
6741   format.title "title" output.check
6742   "\btphdthesis {" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
6743   school "school" output.check
6744   address output
6745   format.date "year" output.check
6746   format.isbn output
6747   format.url output
6748   note output
6749   format.book.pages output
6750   fin.entry
6751   write.annotate
6752 }
6753
6754 FUNCTION {proceedings}
6755 { output.bibitem
6756   editor empty$
6757   { organization output }
6758   { format.editors output.nonnull }
6759   if$
6760   format.title "title" output.check
6761   format.bookvolume.series.number output
6762   address empty$

```



```

6763     { editor empty$
6764         'skip$
6765         { organization output }
6766     if$
6767     publisher publisherfont output
6768     format.date "year" output.check
6769 }
6770 { address output.nonnull
6771     editor empty$
6772     'skip$
6773     { organization output }
6774 if$
6775     publisher publisherfont output
6776     format.date "year" output.check
6777 }
6778 if$
6779 format.isbn output
6780 format.url output
6781 note output
6782 fin.entry
6783 write.annotate
6784 }
6785
6786 FUNCTION {techreport}
6787 { output.bibitem
6788     format.authors "author" output.check
6789     format.title "title" output.check
6790     format.tr.number output.nonnull
6791     institution "institution" output.check
6792     address output
6793     format.date "year" output.check
6794     format.isbn output
6795     format.url output
6796     note output
6797     fin.entry
6798     write.annotate
6799 }
6800
6801 FUNCTION {unpublished}
6802 { output.bibitem
6803     format.authors "author" output.check
6804     format.title "title" output.check
6805     format.url output
6806     note "note" output.check
6807     format.date output
6808     fin.entry
6809     write.annotate
6810 }
6811
6812 FUNCTION {default.type} { misc }

```

```

6813
6814 MACRO {jan} {"1"}
6815 MACRO {feb} {"2"}
6816 MACRO {mar} {"3"}
6817 MACRO {apr} {"4"}
6818 MACRO {may} {"5"}
6819 MACRO {jun} {"6"}
6820 MACRO {jul} {"7"}
6821 MACRO {aug} {"8"}
6822 MACRO {sep} {"9"}
6823 MACRO {oct} {"10"}
6824 MACRO {nov} {"11"}
6825 MACRO {dec} {"12"}
6826
6827 READ
6828
6829 FUNCTION {sortify}
6830 { purify$
6831   "1" language.change.case
6832 }
6833
6834 INTEGERS { len }
6835
6836 FUNCTION {chop.word}
6837 { 's :=
6838   'len :=
6839   s #1 len substring$ =
6840     { s len #1 + global.max$ substring$ }
6841     's
6842   if$
6843 }
6844
6845 FUNCTION {sort.format.names}
6846 { 's :=
6847   #1 'nameptr :=
6848   ""
6849   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
6850   numnames 'namesleft :=
6851     { namesleft #0 > }
6852     { nameptr #1 >
6853       { " " * }
6854       'skip$
6855       if$
6856       s nameptr "{vv{ } }{ll{ } }{ ff{ } }{ jj{ } }" format.name$ 't :=
6857       nameptr numnames = t "others" = and
6858       { "et al" * }
6859       { t sortify * }
6860       if$
6861       nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
6862       namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=

```

```

6863     }
6864 while$
6865 }
6866
6867 FUNCTION {sort.format.title}
6868 { 't :=
6869   "A " #2
6870   "An " #3
6871   "The " #4 t chop.word
6872   chop.word
6873   chop.word
6874   sortify
6875   #1 global.max$ substring$
6876 }
6877
6878 FUNCTION {author.sort}
6879 { author empty$
6880   { key empty$
6881     { "to sort, need author or key in " cite$ * warning$
6882       ""
6883     }
6884     { key sortify }
6885     if$
6886   }
6887   { author sort.format.names }
6888   if$
6889 }
6890
6891 FUNCTION {author.editor.sort}
6892 { author empty$
6893   { editor empty$
6894     { key empty$
6895       { "to sort, need author, editor, or key in " cite$ * warning$
6896         ""
6897       }
6898       { key sortify }
6899       if$
6900     }
6901     { editor sort.format.names }
6902     if$
6903   }
6904   { author sort.format.names }
6905   if$
6906 }
6907
6908 FUNCTION {author.organization.sort}
6909 { author empty$
6910   { organization empty$
6911     { key empty$
6912       { "to sort, need author, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$

```

```

6913         ""
6914     }
6915     { key sortify }
6916     if$
6917 }
6918 { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
6919 if$
6920 }
6921 { author sort.format.names }
6922 if$
6923 }
6924
6925 FUNCTION {editor.organization.sort}
6926 { editor empty$
6927   { organization empty$
6928     { key empty$
6929       { "to sort, need editor, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
6930         ""
6931       }
6932       { key sortify }
6933     if$
6934   }
6935   { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
6936 if$
6937 }
6938 { editor sort.format.names }
6939 if$
6940 }
6941
6942 FUNCTION {presort}
6943 { type$ "book" =
6944   type$ "inbook" =
6945   or
6946   'author.editor.sort
6947   { type$ "proceedings" =
6948     'editor.organization.sort
6949     { type$ "manual" =
6950       'author.organization.sort
6951       'author.sort
6952     if$
6953   }
6954   if$
6955 }
6956 if$
6957 " "
6958 *
6959 year field.or.null sortify
6960 *
6961 " "
6962 *

```

```

6963 title field.or.null
6964 sort.format.title
6965 *
6966 #1 entry.max$ substring$
6967 'sort.key$ :=
6968 }
6969
6970 ITERATE {presort}
6971
6972 SORT
6973
6974 STRINGS { longest.label prev.author this.author }
6975
6976 INTEGERS { number.label longest.label.width }
6977
6978 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
6979 { "" 'longest.label :=
6980   #1 'number.label :=
6981   #0 'longest.label.width :=
6982   "abcxyz" 'prev.author :=
6983   "" 'this.author :=
6984 }
6985
6986 FUNCTION {longest.label.pass}
6987 { number.label int.to.str$ 'label :=
6988   number.label #1 + 'number.label :=
6989   label width$ longest.label.width >
6990     { label 'longest.label :=
6991       label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
6992     }
6993     'skip$
6994   if$
6995   author empty$
6996     { editor empty$
6997       { "" }
6998       'editor
6999       if$
7000     }
7001     'author
7002   if$
7003   'this.author :=
7004   this.author prev.author =
7005     { "\bysame" 'bysame := }
7006     { "" 'bysame :=
7007       this.author "" =
7008         { "abcxyz" }
7009       'this.author
7010     if$
7011     'prev.author :=
7012   }

```

```

7013 if$
7014 }
7015
7016 EXECUTE {initialize.longest.label}
7017
7018 ITERATE {longest.label.pass}
7019
7020 FUNCTION {write.lines}
7021 { { duplicate$ "." = NOT }
7022   { write$ newline$ }
7023   while$
7024   pop$
7025 }
7026
7027 FUNCTION {begin.bib}
7028 { preamble$ empty$
7029   'skip$
7030   { preamble$ write$ newline$ }
7031   if$
7032   "\begin{thebibliography}{ longest.label * "}" * write$ newline$
7033   " \providecommand{\bysame}{\leavevmode\hbox to3em{\hrulefill}\thinspace}"
7034   write$ newline$
7035   " \providecommand{\MR}{\relax\ifhmode\unskip\space\fi MR }"
7036   write$ newline$
7037   " % \MRhref is called by the amsart/book/proc definition of \MR."
7038   write$ newline$
7039   " \providecommand{\MRhref}[2]{%" write$ newline$
7040   " \href{http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=#1}{#2}"
7041   write$ newline$
7042   " }" write$ newline$
7043   " \providecommand{\href}[2]{#2}" write$ newline$
7044   " \providebibliographyfont{name}{}% " write$ newline$
7045   " \providebibliographyfont{lastname}{}% " write$ newline$
7046   " \providebibliographyfont{title}{\emph}{}% " write$ newline$
7047   " \providebibliographyfont{jtitle}{\btxtitlefont}{}% " write$ newline$
7048   " \providebibliographyfont{etal}{}% " write$ newline$
7049   " \providebibliographyfont{journal}{}% " write$ newline$
7050   " \providebibliographyfont{volume}{\textbf}{}% " write$ newline$
7051   " \providebibliographyfont{ISBN}{\MakeUppercase}{}% " write$ newline$
7052   " \providebibliographyfont{ISSN}{\MakeUppercase}{}% " write$ newline$
7053   " \providebibliographyfont{url}{\url}{}% " write$ newline$
7054   " \providebibliographyfont{numeral}{}% " write$ newline$
7055   " \providecommand\btxprintamslanguage[1]{\ ( #1)}" write$ newline$
7056   " \expandafter\btxselectlanguage\expandafter {\btxfallbacklanguage}"
7057   write$ newline$
7058 }
7059
7060 EXECUTE {begin.bib}
7061
7062 EXECUTE {init.state.consts}

```